

publication series

ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES SURVEY UPDATE 1988 AN ANALYSIS OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES AND GUIDELINES GOVERNING DEVELOPMENT AID



increase lie . Ltd.

1

Committee of International Development

. 1

Contribution of the Directorate-General for Development Community of the European Communities



The Committee of International Development Institutions on the Environment (CIDIE) has endorsed the publication of this paper, which has been received, discussed and contributed to by members of the Committee, as a valuable contribution for a better understanding of common approaches to environmental management. The views expressed are those of the author(s) and should not necessarily be taken as representing the position of the Committee or of its member institutions. This document has been authorized for release by the CIDIE as a valuable contribution to the discussion on development and environment.

> CIDIE Secretariat P.O. Box 30552 Nairobi, Kenya Tel: 333930 Ext. 4111 Telex 22068 UNEP KE Telefax (2542) 520711

ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES SURVEY

Study executed by Environmental Resources Limited for Directorate-General for Development Commission of the European Communities





「「「「「「」」」」「「」」」」」」」

A contribution to the Committee of International Development Institutions on the Environment Publications Series

Committee of International Development Institutions on the Environment

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page No.
1.	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	The Study	1
1.2	The Background	1 1
1.3	Scope of the Report	3
2.	STUDY CONTEXT	4
2.1	Implementing Donor Environmental Policy	4
2.2	Integration with the Project Cycle	5
2.3	Tasks and Resources	5
2.4	Related Environmental Policies	6
3.	THE RESULTS OF THE SURVEY	7
3.1	Donor Environmental Assessment Systems	7
3.2	Procedures and Institutional Arrangements	8
3.3	Guidelines	11
4.	REVIEW OF PROGRESS	13
4.1	Areas of Achievement	13
4.2	The Next Level of Implementation	15
4.3	Action Still Required	16

-

. .

1

.

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 The Study

In 1983, the Commission of the European Communities presented a report to the Committee of International Development Institutions on the Environment (CIDIE) entitled the Environmental Guidelines Survey - An Analysis of Environmental Guidelines and Procedures Governing Development Aid. This report consisted of a survey of the environmental procedures, guidelines and technical manuals published and utilised by the major development assistance agencies.

- 1 -

In 1987, the Commission offered to update the Survey and present it to the 1988 meeting of CIDIE. This, therefore, is the 1988 Update of the Environmental Guidelines Survey. It covers the main multilateral development banks, bilateral aid agencies and UN agencies. The information it contains reflects the situation in late 1987 and early 1988.

This report contains the following:

- a **synthesis** of the results of the Survey, indicating trends and issues;
- **Annex A** : a summary of the current environmental procedures, institutional arrangements, staffing and guidelines for the major donors;
- **Annex B**: matrix sheets displaying the relevant information on the individual procedures and guidelines included in the survey.

The central question addressed in this report is - now that the environmental policies of development assistance agencies are well established, what steps are being taken to put them into practice? It is not, however, an evaluation of the overall environmental performance of development assistance agencies.

1.2 The Background

÷.

1.2.1 Environmental Policies

Since the completion of the previous Environmental Guidelines Survey (1983), multilateral and bilateral development assistance agencies have displayed continued agreement on the overall environmental policy aims to which they are committed. These policy aims can broadly be divided into three categories:

- to ensure that the programmes and projects they fund do not cause environmental damage;
- to provide funds for environmental management projects;

to provide technical assistance and training for building the capacity of developing countries to manage their own environmental and natural resource problems.

The Multilateral Donors

Several multilateral donors have added their signatures to the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures relating to Economic Development, originally signed by the major multilateral donors in 1980.

These signatories have continued to meet annually as the CIDIE.¹ The reporting procedures expected of CIDIE members have become more stringent and have contributed to a clearer record of the actual environmental policies and implementation mechanisms adopted by each donor.

Indeed, CIDIE is proposing to establish a secretariat and to adopt a programme of work aimed at supporting and strengthening the environmental activities of its members.

The Bilaterals

The OECD, which in this context represents the forum for coordination among the bilateral assistance agencies of member governments, has agreed two Council Recommendations enjoining a common commitment to environmental assessment.

The Development Assistance Committee, with co-operation from the Environment Directorate, of OECD is preparing for a meeting on "environmental aid policy issues" in late 1988. This will involve an assessment of the implementation by members of the relevant Recommendations.

1.2.2 The Building Blocks

The subject of this survey is the range of building blocks used by development assistance agencies to implement their environmental policies, in particular the environmental assessment of their projects. In 1983, there was still a degree of experimentation in using these building blocks to install environmental assessment systems within donors. In 1987, although some donors have yet to decide on the precise arrangements that they will adopt, most are familiar with what other organisations have tried.

1 The signatories of the Declaration and members of the CIDIE are the African Development Bank, the Arab Bank for Economic Development in Africa, the Asian Development Bank, the Caribbean Development Bank, the Central American Bank for Economic Integration, the Commission of the European Communities, the European Investment Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Fund for Agricultural Development, the Nordic Investment Bank, the Organisation of American States, the World Bank, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme.

These building blocks include:

- **formal procedures** requiring staff to prepare environmental assessments, allocate environmental codes or include statements in project appraisal reports;

- **institutional mechanisms** for screening projects, reviewing aspects of project preparation, deploying environmental expertise and agreeing management measures;
- location and composition of an **environmental focal point** and staff;
- procedural and technical guidelines for use by agency staff;
- **funds** and **technical assistance** to governments for environmental planning, management and institutional strengthening.

It is clear that a development assistance agency needs a combination of these building blocks in order to ensure that environmental factors are included in the project cycle. This report surveys and analyses the specific arrangements currently adopted by the major donors. In particular, it looks for trends in the strengthening of environmental assessment procedures and guidelines, and it highlights the prominent issues associated with their effective implementation.

1.3 Scope of the Report

0

This report presents the results of the updated Survey.

It covers the following institutions:

o Multilateral Development Agencies

- The Commission of the European Communities;
- The World Bank;
- The regional development banks;
- The International Fund for Agricultural Development;
- The UN Environment Programme;
- UN Specialised Agencies;
- The UN Development Programme;
- The Organisation of American States;
- The Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development;
- The International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources.

European Community Member Bilateral Agencies

- Denmark;
- Federal Republic of Germany;
- France;

- Italy;
- Netherlands;
- United Kingdom.

o Other Bilateral Agencies

- Canada;
- Norway:
- Sweden;
- United States of America.

2 STUDY CONTEXT

1

2.1 Implementing Donor Environmental Policy

This study focusses on the first of the policies presented in 1.2.1 - namely, how development assistance agencies ensure that the programmes and projects they fund do not cause avoidable or unacceptable environmental damage. This is normally achieved by instituting a system of environmental assessment.

Environmental assessment is designed to minimise environmental problems by providing information to project staff and decision makers about:

- the possible environmental impacts of projects;
 - options for the design and implementation arrangements so that avoidable and unacceptable impacts are minimised.

It is important to note that there is a distinction between instituting environmental procedures aimed at modifying the design and execution of projects and providing technical assistance or funds for environmental management projects. During this and the previous surveys, it became evident that donors find it easier to provide funds and technical assistance than to institute effective procedures. However, providing funds and technical assistance, while important, do not achieve what procedures are intended to achieve.

The significance of this survey is that we are focussing on the progress made by donors in closing the gap between establishing environmental programmes and instituting effective environmental procedures. Ultimately, it is the implementation of such procedures that ensures the degree of environmental accountability to which the donors have committed themselves.

Finally, we must remember when examining the implementation of environmental procedures by donors that environmental soundness is one of several objectives that they are legitimately trying to satisfy simultaneously. The political and institutional environment in which they are trying to implement development programmes is often uncertain and hard to control. The technical problems, especially the environmental ones, are not easy to solve.

2.2 Integration with the Project Cycle

To implement an effective environmental assessment system, it needs to be integrated with the project cycle. Below we summarise the typical steps in the project cycle and the associated environmental assessment task. We recognise that the project cycle will differ from agency to agency.

Project Identification:	screening: determination of whether the project is likely to cause significant environmental effects.
Preliminary Mission:	decision on need for environmental study and preparation of terms of reference.
Project Preparation:	environmental studies and presentation of focussed information on impacts, mitigation and management measures.
Project Appraisal:	evaluation of results of environmental studies and cost/benefit of management options.
Project Approval:	agreement on environmental management measures and conditions for approval.
Implementation:	monitoring of environmental problems and agreed management measures.
Evaluation:	inclusion of environmental factors in project evaluation studies.

2.3 Tasks and Resources

There are certain key tasks common to establishing an environmental assessment system in development assistance agencies. These include:

- how to screen projects that are likely to have significant effects;
- what institutional arrangements are necessary to ensure that **environmental studies** are undertaken when needed;
- how are the results of environmental studies incorporated into the preparation and appraisal of projects;

— 5 —

how to ensure that **environmental management measures** are implemented.

It is also necessary to allocate adequate resources for its implementation:

- **procedures and institutional mechanisms**, preferably thorough, flexible and not too burdensome;
- a **staff**, with appropriate expertise and institutional skills, of sufficient size to handle volume of projects and environmental studies;
- **financial resources**, adequate for supporting the environmental assessment system and providing technical assistance to recipient countries;
- **technical guidelines**, tailored to the procedures, sectors and project needs of staff or consultants;
- real opportunities for using results of environmental assessments to improve planning and implementation of projects.

2.4 Related Environmental Policies

Clearly the introduction and implementation of environmental assessment procedures by development assistance agencies is not entirely an internal institutional issue. The environmental polices of the donor government and the recipient government are significant factors that affect the implementation of these procedures.

0

Donor country environmental policies:

There are both international and national policies affecting donor governments' own environmental assessment practices:

- International programmes, such as the European Community Action Plan on the Environment;
- National EIA legislation, such as the EEC Directive on EIA, NEPA in the USA, EARP in Canada.

It is not always the case that the force and formality of domestic environmental assessment legislation is translated into bilateral assistance policies. However, domestic policies do influence the priorities and the style of environmental assessment system. The EEC Directive, for instance, is likely to significantly increase both EIA policies and practice in European Member States. This, in turn, will influence practice on the part of their bilateral agencies.

0

Recipient country development and environment policies

The policies and implementation capabilities of the recipient governments can both encourage and discourage donors to implement their procedures:

- national environmental policies and legislation;
- environmental agency and implementation bodies;
- environmental responsibilities of line agencies;
- local technical capabilities;
- salience of local environmental problems.

Ultimately, the implementation of environmental assessment procedures depends on the cooperation and priorities of the host government. Governments are naturally concerned that environmental assessments are not undertaken at the expense of their aid receipts; they also do not want to be subjected to additional conditionality. Nevertheless, it is in no government's long-term interest to participate in projects that are neither economically or environmentally sustainable.

3 THE RESULTS OF THE SURVEY

3.1 Donor Environmental Assessment Systems

In Annex A, a description of the environmental assessment system of relevant donors¹ included in the updated survey is presented under the following headings:

- policy

formal policy statements issued by the donor about environmental assessment of projects

- institutional arrangements

procedures for undertaking environmental assessments and the responsibilities of different departments for implementation

- staffing

the size and location of the environmental staff

- environmental activities

other relevant environmental activities, including environmental management projects and technical assistance

1

Some organisations included in the survey have issued guidelines, but do not have internal environmental assessment procedures.

guidelines

guidelines and technical materials prepared by the donor to assist in following the procedures or undertaking environmental assessments

In Annex B, we present matrix sheets for the individual guidelines, including formal policy statements and procedures. These matrix sheets show the functions and content of the guidelines issued by the organisations included in the survey.

Below we summarise the results in two sections:

procedures and institutional arrangements;

guidelines.

We also provide a table that shows the main environmental procedures and guidelines of selected donors (Table 3.1(a)).

3.2 Procedures and Institutional Arrangements

3.2.1 Summary

In almost every case included in the Survey, there has been a significant strengthening of environmental procedures and the institutional arrangements for their implementation since 1983.

Those donors that had well established arrangements in 1983 have increased their staff and made modifications designed to make their implementation more effective. Those that had very little in the way of environmental assessment procedures have almost all established task forces instructed to make proposals for their introduction, but have not brought their proposed procedures into action.

However, the rate of change has been quite slow, even among those donors that appeared to be on the verge of introducing systems in 1983. In some cases, task forces have been occupied with preparing these recommendations for several years and the acceptance of formal policy commitments have not followed swiftly.

The **environmental staffs** of donors with environmental assessment procedures in operation are, as one might expect, significantly larger in relation to the size of funding programmes than those with procedures in preparation.

Other **environmental activities** do not appear to be related to whether an environmental assessment procedure is in place. Several donors have substantial programmes for funding environmental management projects or providing technical assistance without having a formal procedure.

Table 3.1(a) SELECTED DONOR	Table 3.1(a) SELECTED DONOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES AND GUIDELINES	D GUIDELINES		
	<u>Procedures</u> Mandatory	Discretionary	<u>Guidelines</u> Procedural	Technical
World Bank	Project appraisal must contain statement on environmental impact	Inclusion of environmental management component in loan agreement	Operational manual statement	Various handbooks and environmental guidelines
Commission of the European Communities	Project dossier must contain statement of effects on the environment	Involvement of environmental specialists in project preparation	General development policy note on environment and desertification control	Sectoral notes: checklists for environmental assessment
Federal Republic of Germany	Environmental coding must be attached to project documentation	Inclusion of environmental studies	Bnvironmental coding guidance	Sectoral environmental guidance for agriculture, industry mining etc.
United Kingdom	Approval by natural resources and environment department	Involvement of environmental staff in project preparation	Policy guidance note on aid projects and the environment	Checklist for screening environmental aspects in aid activities
United States of America	Initial environmental examination	Environmental assessment	Policy determination and environmental procedures	Various sectoral guidelines and manuals

5. 4.

:

3.2.2 Individual Donors

Multilateral

The **European Commission** has strengthened its commitment under Lome III to environmental protection and environmental management. The institutional arrangements for environmental assessment have not yet been fully put into practice, although provisions are made in the new operational manual prepared since the reorganisation of DG VIII. The Board of Governors of the **European Investment Bank** has endorsed specific policy commitments on environmental review of loans in 1984.

Since 1983, the **World Bank** has formalised its policy commitment to environmental assessment and to other aspects of environmental protection and management. It has recently undergone a radical reorganisation that has strengthened the institutional arrangements for environmental assessment and increased the staff.

Other regional development banks, especially the Asian **Development Bank**, have strengthened their environmental assessment procedures considerably. Their approach to implementation has evolved according to the practical opportunities for cooperating with project staff in using environmental analysis tools.

The UN specialised agencies, such as the FAO, WHO, UNIDO, and other UN organisations such as IFAD, UNCHS and UNESCAP, have increased their environmental activities considerably. In most cases, they are best suited to providing technical assistance and information; however, IFAD have joined the CIDIE and are in the process of introducing procedures for environmental assessment of their funding programme.

The **UNDP** has introduced a system of environmental review of its global programme of technical assistance activities that will encourage technical specialists and Resident Representatives to incorporate environmental considerations systematically.

Bilaterals

USAID had the most fully developed environmental assessment procedures and institutional arrangements in 1983. These are essentially unchanged. **USAID** has, however, extended its policy commitments to cover biological diversity and tropical forests.

Canada and the **Federal Republic of Germany** have prepared formal environmental assessment procedures that are in the process of being implemented. In both cases, the aim is to integrate the procedures into the existing project cycle, but to use a screening process to identify projects requiring environmental studies and attaching a code to project documentation to allow review by the responsible experts and decision makers.

The UK, Netherlands, Denmark, France, Italy and Norway have all embarked upon the preparation of more formal or more comprehensive environmental assessment procedures, using task forces or consultants to work out the details. These have not been implemented yet, although in one or two cases there is a timetable agreed for bringing them into force.

Sweden has introduced no formal procedures but continues to give considerable priority to funding environmental management projects and to providing technical assistance to recipient governments.

3.3 Guidelines

3.3.1 Summarv

Among the donors included in the updated survey, a relatively cautious attitude to the preparation of guidelines can be seen compared to the results of the complete survey in 1983.

(i) **Procedural Guidelines**

As one would expect, the donors which have undertaken to introduce systematic environmental assessment procedures have prepared procedural guidelines to assist their staff to implement the procedures. In general, these guidelines are carefully tailored to the needs of the institutions and specific steps in implementation of the procedures. This focus on the precise steps in the environmental assessment process was barely evident in 1983.

However, these donors which had environmental procedures in 1983 have made little substantial change to their use of technical guidelines. In a few cases, they have made positive changes to their specific guidelines to suit modifications to the application of procedures. In others, there is little sign that improved guidelines have been introduced to support better implementation of procedures.

(ii) Technical Guidelines

There has not been a great increase in the preparation of technical guidelines except in the case of certain UN agencies. Many of those that have been prepared are directed either at precise environmental management problems such as hazardous materials, pesticides or at specific sectors where predictable impacts are likely.

As one would expect, those donors that are introducing comprehensive environmental assessment systems have prepared sectoral guidance for use by project staff.

However, as in 1983, there is little evidence of the systematic use of technical guidelines. This is not to say that much of the technical materials available are not useful; but it is not clear how and by whom they are used. In 1983, the Survey indicated that many technical guidelines were prepared for the common good rather than internal use. In some cases, this still appears to be the case. Those that have been prepared to fit specific procedural steps have not yet been put into practice.

3.3.2 Individual Donors

The World Bank and USAID, which have the longest established environmental assessment procedures of the donor community, have continued to prepare some technical guidance. The emphasis in the Bank has been on industrial processes and hazards, as well as other sectors for which new policies have been adopted such as pesticides and wildlands. USAID has revised its general guidelines for implementing its environmental procedures to keep up with fresh legislation.

The Asian Development Bank has prepared a set of guidelines that has evolved over the past few years to meet the practical requirements of its internal environmental review procedures. These guidelines are not for external consumption but designed for use by project staff or consultants involved in different steps of the project cycle.

UNEP, the UN Specialised Agencies and other UN organisations continue to produce quite large numbers of guidelines on a wide range of environmental issues. These are mainly for external consumption and very varied in their potential practical application. Some of these are very valuable as sources of information. Others are unlikely to find their way into the hands of those who might be able to put them to good use.

The **European Commission** has revised its Manual for preparing dossiers to include environmental checklists for specific sectors. The European Investment Bank's policy is to use those technical guidelines prepared by other donors rather than develop new ones.

Those bilateral agencies that have prepared formal environmental assessment procedures, such as the BMZ and CIDA have developed comprehensive guidelines for use by their staff to assist in the implementation of the procedures and to provide relevant information about specific sectors. Others such as the UK are in the process of upgrading their guidelines to ensure more effective implementation.

The other bilateral agencies, either in the process of preparing procedures or without such formal systems have yet to develop such guidelines, although in several cases such plans are in hand, such as the **Netherlands** and **Norway**.

4 **REVIEW OF PROGRESS**

4.1 Areas of Achievement

4.1.1 Policies

The results of the Survey indicate that the commitment of development assistance agencies to environmental policies has strengthened since 1983. Almost all the donors covered have renewed or introduced specific policy commitments in line with the CIDIE Declaration and the OECD Recommendations.

It is evident that all the donors agree on the need for environmental policies and on the mechanisms available to them for fulfilling them. This includes the aim of ensuring that projects do not cause avoidable or unacceptable damage as well as the aims of providing more funds for environmental management projects and providing technical assistance.

4.1.2 Procedures

The results also indicate that most donors are committed to applying procedures that ensure that projects are screened for potential environmental problems and subject to environmental assessment when necessary. Not all donors see the need to make these procedures formal.

Donors have been relatively slow at putting these procedures into practice; however, most of the major donors have either taken the initial steps or have indicated a timetable for so doing.

There are several options for installing effective environmental assessment procedures:

- formal rules and sanctions: staff are required to submit projects to environmental unit for approval or to provide specified information at key points in project cycle; failure to do so can result in delay to project; final assessment or coding may be lodged with public body.
- internal technical assistance: an environmental staff is made available to advise project staff on need for environmental studies and design of environmental management measures; involvement at mutual discretion of environmental staff and project staff.
- sectoral sensitivity: technical staff responsible for particular sectors are encouraged to become more sensitive to associated environmental problems and to include environmental management as part of their normal task; a small environmental staff monitors their performance.

In practice, the procedures adopted combine elements of these options. Those donors that have introduced procedures since 1983, namely the Federal Republic of Germany and Canada, have chosen relatively formal systems that require specific documentation, coding and oversight by another body. It is not yet clear how formal the systems currently in preparation will be.

4.1.3 Technical Materials

The results do indicate that many technical guidelines are becoming more focussed on specific institutional needs or on sectors where reasonably precise technical guidance is useful.

Clearly, as more procedures are introduced, the need for guidelines for those responsible for their implementation increases. Some of these materials are procedural. Others provide technical information on the typical problems associated with sectors or types of projects, on what information is needed to make a judgement about possible environmental impacts and on how to manage or avoid environmental problems.

In addition, there are certain sectors where environmental problems are of grave concern and the presentation of precise technical materials can be useful whatever and wherever the project is - such as hazardous processes or materials and pesticides. Also, the search for new approaches to widespread environmental problems has encouraged the preparation of technical materials on issues such as desertification control or tropical forests.

It is encouraging to note that many of the donors covered are preparing guidelines that are more tailored to real needs. There are also cases of useful technical materials being issued for general consumption. This is also welcome, provided it does not substitute for action. There is still some evidence that certain guidelines are not directed at potential users, but at those who urge the donors to be more responsive to environmental problems.

4.1.4 Resources

The effective implementation of environmental assessment procedures cannot be achieved without human and financial resources. The review of projects and the provision of technical advice to project staff requires environmental expertise and financial resources.

Clearly, one would expect those donors that have been applying a system of environmental assessment procedures for some years to have deployed greater resources than those not yet under way. This is indeed the case. Few of the donors with systems in preparation have more than a single environmental coordinator.

The Survey does indicate that several donors were likely to provide additional staff to administer new procedures. This will indeed be necessary unless the implementation of procedures is to become an additional duty for personnel whose main responsibilities are different. It is also likely that funds for consultants and other technical back-up will be needed.

4.2 The Next Level of Implementation

4.2.1 Steps to be Taken

Full implementation of environmental procedures will require practical steps and effective management on the part of those donors that have embarked on this course relatively recently.

- Screening mechanisms: donors need to establish effective mechanisms for screening projects early enough so that those likely to have serious environmental implications are identified while there is time to provide options for management and mitigation.
- Data collection: donors need to be equipped to implement or commission well planned and focussed data collection that will contribute to improved project preparation and to implementation of environmental management measures during project execution.
- **Data assessment:** donors need to have the mechanisms in place to assess the environmental information so that decisions can be made about better project design or implementation if necessary.
- Commitments for environmental management: donors need to incorporate commitments and conditions into project agreements so that agencies responsible for implementation are aware of specific environmental management targets and indicators.
- Monitoring/responsive implementation: donors need to make provisions in project agreements and implementation plans that will allow environmental monitoring where necessary and will permit adjustments in the implementation to respond to environmental problems that arise.
- o Identifiable responsibility: donors need to ensure that the responsibility for decisions about environmental management, based upon adequate assessments, is identifiable and open to independent review.

These steps are not always easy to achieve and can meet considerable resistance. But, we believe they are necessary for the full achievement of the goals expressed by the donors.

4.2.2 Constraints

The donors and governments have experienced constraints to the achievement of the goals discussed above. Some of these constraints have been overcome; others will persist. We mention several of the most familiar.

A

0

0

Resources. Donors face serious personnel and operating budget constraints at the same time that they are required to meet increased disbursement targets and more complex technical criteria. It is not easy to see where the extra resources needed for implementing environmental procedures will come from.

> Ultimately, if environmental management and the viability of projects is to be recognised unequivocally as a developmental objective, then the costs of ensuring environmental soundness must be financed from project budgets - not as a diversion of project funds but a strengthening of developmental benefits.

Responsibility. The question of how far the responsibility of the donor extends into the sovereignty of the recipient government has always presented problems in this context. Recipient governments can indeed expect to be sovereign and their own commitment to the kind of development they need is essential for any programmes to succeed.

> But, recipient governments accept economic and social responsibilities when receiving funds from donors without infringement of their independence, in most cases. Moreover, many of the largest and potentially most environmentally damaging projects could never be undertaken without the assistance of the donors. The donors are properly held responsible for their environmental performance by the international development community.

Risk of Delay. It has often been said that environmental procedures cause delays and costs that make the delivery of development assistance more cumbersome than ever, with the eventual costs being borne by the recipients.

> The donors have sufficient experience now of implementing environmental assessments and undertaking environmental management programmes to demonstrate that delays need not result if environmental planning is undertaken early enough. Also, the marginal delays and costs that may result on occasions are insignificant compared to those that occur if a project has to be halted or revised during implementation.

4.3 Action Still Required

There is indeed cause for optimism and we have suggested some practical steps that are necessary to ensure effective implementation of procedures. There are also other related actions that donors have considered and in some cases committed themselves to.

o Procedures

Most donors have stated publicly their policy aim of ensuring that none of their projects cause avoidable or unacceptable environmental damage. Still, there are the critics that argue that some donors have not followed through with the commitment to implement these policies.

- 17 -

Only a clear public statement of the procedures brought into force will convince project staff and external observers alike that environmental assessment is something to be taken seriously. Those donors that have remained equivocal about how they intend to meet these policy aims should clarify their intent to be held accountable for the environmental consequences of their funding programmes.

o Management Control

Procedures, once established, need to be sensibly and pragmatically implemented. This can best be done in a context where senior management is actively responsible for environmental performance of the donor institution.

There are various options for establishing management control, which may be appropriate at different stages in the development of a donor's environmental procedures. For instance, there is a choice between establishing a centralised environmental unit - probably most practical at the initial stage - and integrating environmental staff into regional or sectoral divisions - probably more desirable once the procedures are fully in operation.

Also, there is a choice between requiring projects to be "signed off" on environmental criteria or relying on the inclusion of environmental specialists on project teams in order to stimulate a dialogue on incorporating environmental management measures.

What is important is that management deploy the procedures and the institutional arrangements for their implementation in order to achieve the best results at the appropriate stage in the evolution of an agency's environmental assessment procedures. Above all, the responsibility for the success of the procedures must be clearly allocated.

0

Effective Implementation

The pitfall associated with clearly established procedures is that they encourage procedural compliance at the expense of real environmental management. Project staff may feel that as long as they submit a cursory "environmental assessment" at the right time, then the requirements are satisfied. To ensure successful implementation, each institution needs to adopt the procedural and technical arrangements most appropriate to its operations. But, some agencies have demonstrated the value of certain measures such as:

- screening to focus attention on projects most in need of environmental assessment;
- an initial or preliminary assessment to focus early on potentially significant issues;
- integrating environmental concerns into the project planning and appraisal process so that management options can be considered without disrupting the project cycle;
- a coding system to ensure that consistent environmental review is maintained during the project cycle.

Ultimately it is the task of the environmental staff to ensure that procedures are not only upheld to the letter but that opportunities are created for designing better projects, ensuring that they are sustainable and providing for management and monitoring during their implementation. Sensitising other project staff and providing them with practical cost-effective tools for environmental analysis are vital tasks.

Project staff must also ensure that the results of environmental analysis are converted into real commitments on the part of recipient agencies to implement environmental management and to monitor performance as projects progress.

o Guidelines

Guidelines can often be extremely helpful - as a tool to assist project staff, as an aide-memoire for implementing the procedures, even as a technique for raising the consciousness of donor and government officials.

But, they are only tools, not a solution. What is quite surprising is that few donors can tell you how their guidelines are used or how they meet the practical settings for which they are aimed.

The results of this study indicate that those donors currently considering how to introduce environmental procedures have identified specific needs:

- what projects need environmental review?
- what are the typical environmental issues for specific sectors?
- how should an environmental study be organised?

- what environmental management measures are available?
- what environmental indicators can be built into project implementation?

Therefore, donors should ensure that adequate technical resources are made available to project staff and consultants, and assistance given to partner agencies in recipient countries.

o Accountability

Sec. 1.

ł

۴.

0

The final test of a donor's environmental procedures and guidelines is whether they achieve environmental accountability. Do the staff members act in the knowledge that if they do not get the environmental issues right it will catch up with them and possibly hold up the project.

If this level of accountability can be achieved, one need not worry much about procedures and guidelines. The options for increasing environmental accountability include:

- making the final environmental management actions a matter of public record;
- linking economic performance of projects with environmental criteria;
- making technical staff feel their professional competence is undermined by not anticipating environmental problems;
- encouraging greater environmental responsibility on the part of sectoral ministries in recipient countries.

Environmental Management Initiatives

There is a limit to **project based** approaches to better environmental management, as most donors have recognised. Indeed, we suggested above that environmental management activities are easier for some donors to promote and implement than environmental assessment procedures.

There are a number of mechanisms and initiatives that are worth drawing attention to:

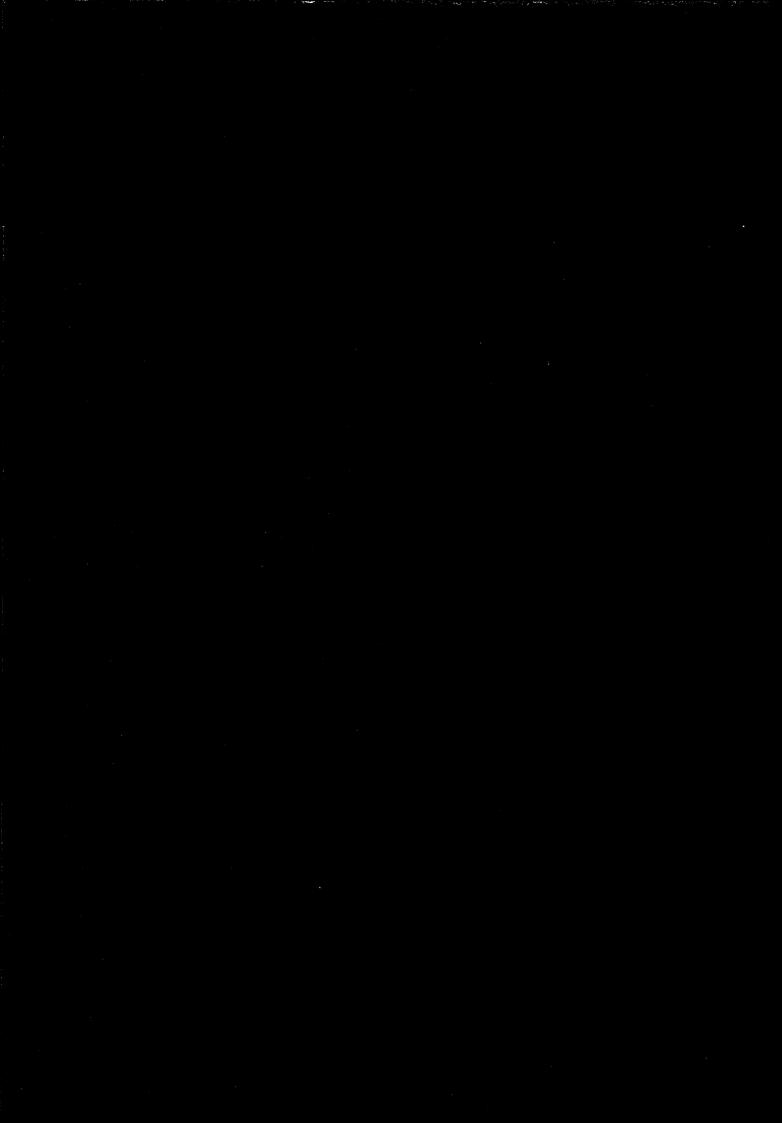
- national or sectoral action plans designed to address policy and institution-related causes of environmental degradation;
- investigation of the relation between financial, economic and trade policies and natural resource utilisation;

- 19 -

- practical training and technical assistance related to sectoral environmental management;
- long term technical assistance to develop institutional capacity for environmental management.

Most donors included in the survey have contributed to such initiatives and will doubtless continue to do so. The focus, here, on procedures and guidelines is not intended to distract from their value.





CONTENTS

Page No.

The European Community	-	The Commission of the European Communities:	1
The European Community	-	European Investment Bank	5
The World Bank			7
The Asian Development Bank			11
The African Development Bank			15
The Inter-American Development Bank			17
The International Fund for Agricultural Development			19
Food and Agriculture Organisation			21
United Nations Development Programme			23
Organisation of American States			25
Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development	-	Environment Directorate	27

Bilateral Development Agencies: BC Member States

Denmark	-	DAN IDA	29
Federal Republic of Germany	-	BMZ, KfW, GTZ	31
France	-	Ministry for Development Cooperation: Caisse Centrale	35
Italy	-	Ministry for Foreign Affairs: Directorate General for Development Cooperation	37
The Netherlands	-	Ministry of Foreign Affairs: Directorate – General for International Co-operation (DGIS)	39

CONTENTS

Page No.

United Kingdom	-	Overseas Development Administration	41
Bilateral Development Agenc	i es: N	on EC Member States	
Canada	-	Canadian International Development Agency	43
Norway	-	NORAD	47
Sweden	-	Swedish International Development Agency	49
United States of America	-	United States Agency for International Development	51

THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

THE COMMISSION OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES (CEC)

Directorate General for Development (DG VIII)

1. POLICY

The European Commission is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development.

The policies governing the environmental review of the development assistance provided by the European Commission stem from European Community policy on the one hand and the negotiated agreements with the Community's development partners such as the African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states on the other.

The Community's Fourth Action Plan on the Environment (1987-1992), adopted by the Council in 1987¹, devotes a section to "Action at International Level" including cooperation with developing countries on environmental matters.

The Third ACP-EEC Convention which was signed in 1984 governs assistance from the sixth European Development Fund. The Convention expresses a general commitment to the protection and improvement of the environment, in addition to specific themes such as desertification control:

> "In the framework of efforts to protect the environment and restore natural balances, cooperation shall contribute in particular towards the control of drought and desertification and the implementation of other campaigns to that end." Article 11.

In 1984 the Council agreed a Resolution concerning the relations between environment and development in which it states that the Community must consider environmental protection as an integral part of its development cooperation $policy^2$.

A subsequent Communication to the Council from the Commission (also in 1984) on "The Environmental Dimension of the Community's Development Policy" presented the principles that would guide the Commission in negotiating and implementing cooperation agreements with developing countries. These principles included:

1 COM(86) 485

2 OJ No C 272, 12.10.1984, p.1

A.1

"Procedures will exist for the assessment of the likely significant effects on the environment of policies, programmes and projects to be financed by the Community, in order to ensure that development proposals meet the requirements of environmental protection."³

More recently, a 1986 Commission Communication to the Council and the European Parliament on "Conservation of Natural Resources - Countering Desertification in Africa" refers to the "environmental reflex" and declares that the Community will need to make various administrative and procedural arrangements to see that the conservation factor is automatically incorporated in its development operations⁴.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Sector Policy division (A/2) within DG VIII is the environmental focal point. It is responsible for developing a coherent environmental policy for the Commission's development programme and for acting as a "watchdog" to ensure that appropriate environmental procedures are developed and implemented – the "environmental reflex".

This division has also recently assumed the role of providing technical support to geographical departments and their technical staffs in the preparation of projects of special significance for a sector policy, such as an environmental management programme, or a thematic action, such as desertification control, or of projects likely to have serious environmental impacts.

The precise mechanisms for implementing this role have not been agreed yet. It has been proposed that the Sector Policy division is informed of proposed programmes and projects. Thus it would receive the identification sheet, terms of reference for feasibility studies and draft financing proposals. In relevant cases, the environmental officer would be associated with the project team and provide technical inputs at the key moments in the project cycle, either from within the division or by means of outside consultants.

This new function will supplement the existing project preparation system. The Delegations in the host countries, with support from the geographical departments and their technical staffs in Brussels, negotiate an Indicative Programme with the government at the beginning of the Lome Convention period. This indicates the sector and regional priority and any thematic actions for which the funds available will be allocated. When the governments subsequently request specific projects, the Delegations, with the approval of the geographical department, initiate the studies needed to prepare the project. These studies are undertaken either by the Delegation

- 3 COM(84) 605 final, p.12.
- 4 COM(86) 16 final

staff or by consultants. Once the project dossier is complete, it is reviewed in Brussels, and if acceptable a financing proposal is prepared for submission to the EDF Committee.

The current environmental assessment requirement is that dossiers must indicate the environmental aspects of the project under the headings:

- protection of the physical resources;
- effects on wildlife;
- other effects.

Prior to the proposed new role of A/2 described above, there has only been a limited review of project dossiers to ensure that the environmental assessment has been fulfilled adequately.

3. STAFFING

There are three environmental personnel in the Sector Policy division. One has particular responsibility for forestry, another for desertification control. In addition, the multidisciplinary technical groups in the two main geographical departments and for the non-associate states have agricultural, livestock and infrastructural experts who share the responsibility for environmental analysis and for relevant thematic actions, such as desertification control.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The specific themes that the Commission has adopted as priorities are:

- combatting desertification
- better exploitation of domestic livestock and wild animals
- management of water resources
- emphasis on rural development.

One of the highest priorities for the implementation of Lome III is the fight against desertification. This priority has been adopted in many of the national Indicative Programmes and in subsequent projects currently being implemented.

There is a special Commission budget line for "Ecology in the Developing Countries" which has been spent on a range of activities including remote sensing for desertification control, national conservation strategies and research projects, such as a study of the status of mangroves in Africa.

5. GUIDELINES

The Manual for Preparing and Appraising Project and Programme Dossiers (1985) is the primary technical manual for use by Commission staff, Delegation staff and consultants.

It contains a General Development Policy Note on Environment and Desertification Control. It also includes Sectoral Notes on dossier layout that indicate the inclusion of a section on "effects on the environment" where appropriate.

THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

EUROPEAN INVESTMENT BANK

1. POLICY

The European Investment Bank (EIB) is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development. Its Board of Governors has also endorsed, in 1984, recommendations of its Board of Directors that:

- the EIB should ensure that national, international and Community regulations are adopted by borrowers;
- the EIB should encourage borrowers in the absence of binding regulations, to adopt the least polluting design they can afford and should consider the overall impact on the environment when assessing the economic viability of a project;
- the EIB extends eligibility criteria to projects outside assisted areas helping substantially to protect the environment;
- the EIB can provide additional finance of up to 10% of total costs for projects incorporating anti-pollution equipment offering greater protection than that required under existing standards;
 - outside the Community, the EIB should refrain from financing projects which seriously transgress international standards, allowance being made for the specific ecological problems of developing countries.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Technical Advisory Service is responsible for implementing these recommendations. However, the EIB has no separate environmental review procedures. But project preparation does take account of environmental factors and project appraisal reports must contain a statement on environmental impacts.

The Technical Advisory Service, which is organised into four sector divisions, undertakes the environmental assessment necessary to achieve these objectives. The Chief Technical Adviser acts as a focal point for environmental policy matters, environmental guidelines and training.

Any necessary environmental assessment is incorporated into the normal project appraisal procedures.

3. STAFFING

The Chief Technical Adviser is the environmental focal point for the EIB.

Environmental Resources Limited

THE WORLD BANK

1. POLICY

The World Bank is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development.

A.7

The World Bank's main environmental policy is the Operations Manual Statement (OMS 2.36) - Environmental Policies and Procedures of the World Bank.

This commits the Bank to an environmental review procedure to be implemented where necessary at different stages in the project cycle. The Bank expects its borrowers to undertake the necessary environmental studies, but can offer financial and technical assistance in certain cases. It is at the time of project appraisal that the Bank must ensure that an acceptable environmental review has been carried out. Any mitigation measures or preconditions are negotiated with the borrower prior to approval of the loan or credit.

The Operations Manual embodies a series of principles, including the following:

- the Bank endeavours to ensure that each project affecting renewable natural resources does not exceed the regenerative capacities of the environment;
- the Bank will not finance projects that cause severe or irreversible environmental deterioration, including species extinctions without mitigatory measures acceptable to the Bank;
- the Bank will not finance projects that unduly compromise the public's health and safety;
- the Bank will not finance projects that displace people or seriously disadvantage certain vulnerable groups without undertaking mitigatory measures acceptable to the Bank;
- the Bank endeavours to ensure that projects with unavoidable adverse consequences for the environment are sited in areas where the environmental damage is minimised, even at somewhat greater initial costs.

There are other official environmental policy statements:

- Wildlands: Their Protection and Management in Economic Development;
- Management of Cultural Property in Bank-Financed Projects;

- Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Pesticides in Bank-Financed Projects and Their Procurement When Financed by the Bank;
- Involuntary Resettlement;
- Tribal Peoples in Economic Development.

2 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The World Bank has recently been reorganised and new institutional arrangements have been introduced to undertake environmental review of Bank-funded projects and to promote environmental activities.

The World Bank now has an Environment Department with three Divisions, which is responsible for overall policy, research and special activities. There is also an Environmental Division in each of the four Regional Offices responsible for ensuring that the environmental review process is well integrated into the project cycle and for working with country and project staff on specific programmes and projects.

The implementation of the environmental review process has been on a case by case basis. The project appraisal report must indicate the likely impact on the environment and appropriate mitigatory measures. The degree of analysis on which this statement is based varies greatly depending on the type of project and whether the borrower and the project staff at the Bank are aware of the potential environmental problems. The role of the environmental staff, in the past, has been to screen projects under preparation in order to identify the projects with the greatest environmental risks and provide technical support to the project staff.

The Bank also provides financial support to borrowers, under certain circumstances, for any necessary environmental impact assessment during the preparation of a major project for funding by the Bank. In cases where environmental problems are anticipated, the Bank negotiates mitigatory measures with the borrower and may include an environmental component in the project.

3. STAFFING

The central Environment Department has about 15 personnel and the four regional Environment Divisions about 4-5 each.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The World Bank has promoted activities aimed at specific environmental problems during recent years, including:

- hazardous installations;
- tribal peoples;
- pesticides;
- wildlands management;
- tropical forestry;
- natural resources information systems.

The Bank has also embarked on a programme of national case studies focussed on the relationship between macro-economic policies or incentives and natural resource degradation. The output of these studies will be recommendations on policy reforms, specific interventions and investment programmes to be adopted by the Bank itself or other donors.

A.9

5. GUIDELINES

The World Bank has produced a wide variety of handbooks and guidelines in past years. These include a series of handbooks and technical reports as well as a compendium of specific environmental and occupational health guidelines.

The handbooks include:

- The Environment, Public Health and Human Ecology: Considerations for Economic Development. 1985.
- Environmental Considerations for the Industrial Development Sector. 1978.
- Environmental Considerations in the Pulp and Paper Industry. 1980.
- Tribal Peoples and Economic Development: Human Ecologic Considerations. 1982.
- Project Guide: Environmental Management of Urban Solid Wastes in Developing Countries. 1982.
- Managing Elephant Depredation in Agriculture and Forestry Projects. 1984.
- Water Quality in Hydroelectric Projects. 1984.
- Manual of Industrial Hazard Assessment Techniques. 1985.

The World Bank environmental guidelines are issued under the following headings:

- Environmental Guidelines. Updated 1983/4. (Compendium of environmental standards and guidelines covering industry and pollutants.)
- Occupational Health and Safety Guidelines. Updated 1983/4. (Compendium of occupational health and safety standards and guidelines covering industry and pollutants.)
- World Bank Guidelines for Identifying, Analysing, and Controlling Major Hazard Installations in Developing Countries. 1985. (Based on EEC Directive on the major accident hazards of certain industrial activities.)
- Environment, Health and Safety Guidelines for Use of Hazardous Materials in Small and Medium Scale Industries. 1985.

ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (AsDB)

1. POLICY

The Bank produced a Board Paper in 1979, "Environmental Considerations in Bank Operations", and in 1980 it signed the "Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development." At that time, the Bank undertook to review systematically the environmental implications of the projects that it funds.

In 1986 the Bank Board of Directors endorsed a working paper, "Review of the Bank's Environmental Policies and Procedures". The paper committed the Bank to continue undertaking systematic environmental review of its projects. In addition, the Bank has stated its commitment to:

- strengthening the institutions dealing with the planning and management of environmental resources, together with the line agencies concerned with monitoring and enforcing environmental laws and regulations;
- providing technical assistance to help establish or raise environmental legislation, to formulate environmental regulations and quality standards, to establish monitoring surveillance systems and strengthen enforcement procedures;
- strengthening environmental and natural resources planning and management by financing studies and providing technical experts.

Operations Manual Section 42 requires a statement on the significant impacts of projects to be included in the Appraisal Report.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Initially, the Bank appointed one, and later another, environmental specialist within the Infrastructure Department. In 1987, an Environmental Unit was established, and an additional specialist appointed.

The role of these specialists and the newly created Unit has been to integrate environmental review into the project cycle as pragmatically as possible. This integration has included:

- preparing Briefing Profiles for country programming missions;
- preparation of Environmental and Natural Resources Profiles for Developing Member Countries;
- preliminary screening of loans and projects in the pipeline;

- identification of need for environmental specialists to participate in project preparation;
- as necessary, participation and technical support for in project preparation missions and reports;
- involvement in preparation of the Appraisal Report and negotiations, when environmental management measures are required.

3. STAFFING

The Environment Unit now has a staff of three specialists.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The Bank has promoted a number of activities designed at improving the integration of environmental considerations in the Bank's work and at strengthening environmental institutions in Developing Member Countries.

These activities have included:

- a Regional Symposium on Environmental and Natural Resources Planning, 1986;
- Environmental Legislation and Administration: preparation of briefing profiles for Developing Member Countries;
- financial support for environmental management projects and technical assistance in many countries in the region;
- special reports on "Economic Analysis of the Environmental Impacts of Development Projects" and "A Manual on the Use of Pesticides in the Asia/Pacific Region";
- in-house training seminars on environmental planning and management.

5. GUIDELINES

In addition to various documentation mentioned above, the Bank has prepared a series of guidelines on different sectors which are used by the Environmental Unit to brief project staff and consultants on how to integrate environmental considerations.

These guidelines are continuously updated and improved. They are designed for internal use and project staff should not use them without consultation with members of the Environmental Unit.

The guidelines are grouped into three major sectors:

- Environmental Guidelines for Selected Infrastructure Projects;

A.13

- Environmental Guidelines for Selected Industry and Power Development Projects;
- Environmental Guidelines for Agricultural and Natural Resource Development Projects.

There is also an advisory note on:

- Assessing Socio-Cultural Impacts of Development Projects.

Environmental Resources Limited

THE AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

1. POLICY

The African Development Bank is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development.

A.15

In 1981, the Bank approved an Operational Policy on Environmental Management. The objective of this policy is to ensure that environmental consequences are identified and taken into account in all projects. It also declares the Bank's intention to assist member countries to develop appropriate environmental policies and to undertake environmental management programmes.

In 1983, the Bank issued to its project staff "Practical Recommendations for the treatment of environmental assessment in the planning and appraisal of projects". This indicates the need to include a statement on the likely environmental impacts in each project appraisal report.

In 1987 a Programme for Environmental Activities was adopted by the Bank outlining priority activities for strengthening the environmental dimensions of Bank operations.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

There is a Socio/Environmental Policy Division within the Central Projects Department which is responsible for implementing the Bank's environmental procedures.

This Division assists project staff to identify potential environmental impacts and to ensure that appropriate environmental review is undertaken during the preparation of project feasibility studies and the project appraisal report.

The Division also sits on the Working Group that reviews drafts of the project appraisal reports and can comment on whether the environmental aspects have been analysed satisfactorily and whether there is a need to incorporate environmental management measures in project execution. It may also participate in the Loans Committee, although there is little scope for modifications by this stage.

The Division is currently taking steps to strengthen its role in assisting project staff at the earliest stage of project identification and before staff undertake preparation missions. To this end, the Division is giving priority to providing project staff with suitable checklists and advice on preparing terms of reference for including environmental assessments in project feasibility studies. In certain cases, environmental staff may participate in missions when serious environmental problems are identified.

3. STAFFING

There are currently two environmental specialists in the Socio/Environmental Policy Division, with another position about to be filled.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The Bank is currently preparing a comprehensive environmental policy for environmental management and sustainable development addressing both general and sectoral issues as well as identifying priority areas for Bank Group assistance. It is scheduled to be adopted in 1988.

The Bank has undertaken a series of training activities designed to sensitise the operational staff to environmental issues and provide them with technical guidance for undertaking environmental assessments. It also plans to provide further training on the economic evaluation of natural systems and environmental impacts as well as an external seminar for government representatives on environmental planning and management. One example of external activities is the recent symposium on "Africa's environmental crisis: the way out", as a follow-up to "Our Common Future", the report of the World Commission on Environment and Development.

On a broader scale, the Bank has participated in various high-level meetings on addressing environmental problems in Africa, such as the First African Ministerial Conference on the Environment and the World Commission on Environment and Development - African Hearings.

Besides the environmental review of projects and programmes, measures are taken to facilitate a more effective evaluation of the environmental factors. Thus the Bank is also about to embark on a programme to prepare internal country environmental profiles and to collect relevant natural resource information in order to support project staff.

5. GUIDELINES

At present, the Bank has no guidelines or checklists of its own, but uses selected guidelines prepared by other donors.

The Division has prepared individual checklists in a case-by-case basis for the use of project staff, and it is likely to issue these more in due course.

INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (IADB)

1. POLICY

In 1979, the IADB adopted Operational Policy 713, which sets guidelines for Bank environmental management activities, and is a multisectoral policy designed to help countries promote proper environmental management and planning. Complementing this is Operational Policy 745 (1984) on basic environmental sanitation, a sectoral policy designed to help countries establish or improve environmental health conditions.

Other policies strengthen the environmental dimension of the Bank's operations in financing and technical cooperation, such as Operational Policy 752, on rural development (1984). This policy "emphasizes the rational settlement of new land in accordance with the nature of the ecological systems and endeavours to find ways to improve the general framework of rural development."

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The IADB's central instrument for dealing with environmental issues is the Environmental Management Committee, established in 1983 and composed of Managers of the Operations Department, Economic and Social Development Department, Plans and Programmes Department, Legal Department and the External Relations Adviser. The mandate of the Committee is to provide guidance on environmental management, to determine the need for special studies, to prepare a list of criteria used to evaluate environmental management aspects in requests for loans or technical assistance, to determine opportunities for assistance and to coordinate with other international organisations regarding environmental management and natural resource utilisation.

The Committee also reviews the most sensitive projects, taking appropriate action where necessary. It was established at the highest administrative level in order to have the necessary authority for such action.

Primary responsibility for including the environmental dimension rests with the national project preparation and execution teams. The normal procedures for project analysis are intended to review potential environmental effects with the assistance of an environmental expert.

3. STAFF

An ecologist specialising in natural resource management and an environmental consultant recently joined the Environmental Management Committee. The environmental expert is located in the Project Analysis Department. In addition, external specialists are hired on a short term basis to augment the internal staff capabilites.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

At the country level, formalised through Country Programming Documents, there is early identification of the most relevant issues, such as deforestation rates, critical watersheds requiring management investment, etc.

Projects financed by the IADB that have a significant environmental input include:

- Forestry Development Programme for Eastern Venezuela, 1984;
- Restoration, Improvement and Expansion of the Tegucigalpa Water Supply System, Honduras, 1986.

Projects providing technical assistance on environmental aspects include:

- Regional Training Programme in the Use of Remote Sensing for Natural Resources Evaluation, 1986;
- Technical Cooperation to deal with an Emergency Situation Caused by a Natural Disaster (Popayan Earthquake), Colombia.

The IADB fosters and strengthens the participation of both the project beneficiaries and public agencies and institutions involved in environmental protection and conservation of natural resources in the cycles of development projects.

5. GUIDELINES

The Bank has published a series of environmental checklists, covering industry, energy, mining, agriculture, transportation and socio-cultural aspects of projects.

It has also published:

- guidelines for the preparation of loan applications regarding environmental management.

INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT (IFAD)

1. POLICY

IFAD is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures (CIDIE).

IFAD's projects are designed to include environmentally sound and sustainable rural development aimed at improving the poorest segments of the rural population. IFAD analyses its projects in order to ensure that they will not have serious, negative environmental impacts. Moreover, IFAD is increasingly financing projects which include components aimed at improving environmental conditions.

IFAD considers the active participation of project beneficiaries in the various stages of the project cycle as the key to successful implementation of environmental components.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

In its appraisal reports IFAD indicates the possible environmental negative impact and the appropriate mitigation measures. It also pays attention to positive environmental effects.

In the monitoring and evaluation project documents environmental aspects are taken into consideration and, if necessary, measures for improvements are recommended.

3. STAFFING

Currently, IFAD is not provided with an environmental department and regular staff have been carrying out analysis related to these tasks. A temporary post has been made available for an environmental specialist. Planned activities are as follows:

- a review of projects with respect to due consideration of the environmental impacts;
- development of checklists of possible environmental impacts of project activities;
- collecting environmental profiles of countries and regions;
- training of staff on environmental management.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

55% of IFAD financed projects included environmental components such as water conservation, soil conservation, erosion control, land

improvement, small scale irrigation, flood control and drainage, salinity control, afforestation, sand dune fixation and environmentally sound methods of pest and disease control.

5. GUIDELINES

Soil and water conservation in Sub-Saharan Africa, Issues and Options, 1986.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANISATION

1. POLICY

The Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) is about to become a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures.

Although the FAO does not have a formalised policy on environmental assessment of its own activities, much of its own programme and the Field Programme which it implements on behalf of other funding sources is aimed at solving environmental problems.

Through its involvement in agriculture, including food security, soils management and land evaluation, fisheries and forestry, it has played a leading role in developing policies and programmes aimed at more sustainable development in these sectors.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The FAO has an Environment and Energy Programmes Coordinating Centre which handles the task of integrating environmental issues in FAO activities including the Field Programme as well as providing technical assistance or acting as an implementing agency for UNEP or UNDP projects.

In 1983-5 the FAO investigated the need and options for introducing an environmental assessment procedure for selected activities within the Field Programme. This is in the process of being introduced gradually.

On a more informal basis, the FAO has encouraged its technical staff to take account of the environmental implications of the various specialised activities that it undertakes.

3. STAFFING

The FAO has a specialist environmental staff of three, in addition to the many other staff members in associated areas who may contribute to or undertake environmental activities.

4. **ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES**

The FAO undertakes a large number of environmental activities, including research, information, technical assistance and field activities. It also implements environmental activities on behalf of other donors.

Some of the areas in which it is involved are:

- land and water management;
- soil management;

- control of environmental effects of fertilisers and pesticides;
- forestry policy and management;
- fishery resources;
- genetic resources;
 - specific environmental management areas:
 - range management;
 - coastal ecosystems;
 - wildlife and protected areas;
 - desertification;
 - watershed management;
 - legislation.

5. GUIDELINES

_

The FAO has produced a large number of guidelines and technical papers that are relevant to environmental assessment and management.

These include several series:

- Environment Papers;
- Soils Bulletins;
- Conservation Guides;
- Forestry Papers.

UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

1. POLICY

In 1979, a joint statement by the Administrator, UNDP and the Executive Director, UNEP, emphasised the need "to achieve environmentally sound and sustainable development" otherwise "many of the efforts of the recent decades and of the next may be self-defeating and create intolerable burdens for future generations." This statement of policy was circulated to Headquarters and all Field Offices.

A.23

In 1980, UNDP signed the "Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures relating to Economic Development."

The UNDP Policies and Procedures Manual provides that at the initial stage of the process of country programme preparation, the Resident Representative should submit to the Government an informal note, including considerations of sustainable development.

UNDP's policy is to incorporate environmental dimensions into new projects whenever possible and wherever appropriate. A new set of procedural directives is being developed to this effect.

UNDP policy is also contained in "Comprehensive Development Strategies: the Role of the UNDP in Environmental Management"; a discussion paper representing a conceptual approach.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Bureau for Programme Policy and Evaluation (BPPE) is responsible for overall technical support to policy, programmes and projects and constitutes the central technical advisory unit of UNDP. Within this is the Technical Advisory Division (TAD) whose responsibilities include looking after the environmental implications of UNDP activities, to which end all the technical advisers cooperate from their respective field of expertise. The TAD must review all projects over \$400,000.

Within the BPPE there is a Central Evaluation Unit: it is intended that the centralisation of evaluation will allow greater attention to be given to the environmental dimension of development projects.

3. STAFFING

One of the technical advisers within the TAD acts as the "environmental focal point" within UNDP, as a visible link with other UN units and with other institutions.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

In 1986, projects dealing specifically with environmental questions accounted for nearly 20% of the UNDP field programme budget. All UNDP assistance is of a technical and pre-investment nature: as such, UNDP can point out potential environmental impacts at the pre-feasibility and feasibility stages.

UNDP has set up a computerised environmental data base which includes all the completed and ongoing projects since 1972, classified according to their potential environmental impact, to assist field offices and headquarters staff in the planning, monitoring and evaluation of the environmental components in UNDP - financed development projects.

In early 1987 a thematic evaluation on environmental protection and eco-development was launched in order to assess UNDP's past and present involvement in environment-related activities. This focuses on identifying possible ways and means of improving UNDP's programming policies and procedures and analysing current proposals to improve UNDP's performance.

A rating system is employed to disaggregate those projects with a negative environmental impact, according to preventative or corrective measures taken.

5. GUIDELINES

Guidelines issued by UNDP include the following:

- "Environmental Operational Guidelines", published in 1981 jointly with UNEP. This series of guidelines covers a number of sectors and is part of the Policies and Procedures Manual;
- "Environmental Guidelines for use in UNDP Project Cycles", 1987.

ORGANISATION OF AMERICAN STATES (OAS)

1. POLICY

OAS Policy is determined by the OAS Charter. It also undertakes self-imposed adherence to other inter-American treaties and agreements.

A.25

The OAS considers that environmental concerns are addressed through the process of integrated planning, since this deals with the physical environment in an integral manner. OAS procedures call for examining "environmental soundness" in the early stages of planning and project identification, in order to alleviate the need for environmental impact assessment after a project has been formulated.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The environmental "focal point" of the OAS is the Director of the Department of Regional Development of the Economic and Social Secretariat. The Environmental Management Advisor coordinates the Departments' environmental activities.

The Department of Regional Development is responsible for preparing development strategies and projects. Concerning resource management issues in a technical assistance project, the normal sequence of activities includes assessment and modelling of the major ecosystems, identification of potential conflicts and negotiations between interested parties.

3. STAFFING

There is an Environmental Management Advisor within the Department of Regional Development of the Economic and Social Secretariat.

Increasingly the technical assistance activities of the OAS in regional planning have included input from specialists in fields relating to natural hazards.

4. **ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES**

As a technical assistance agency concerned with pre-investment and strengthening the capacity of national institutions, the OAS makes contributions to development planning and investment project formulation by governments. Its activities are "upstream" of those of the financial institutions who constitute the majority of the membership of CIDIE.

The OAS supports the Inter American Centre for Integrated Development of Land and Water Resources. Also, the training components of major technical assistance projects of the Department of Regional Development seek to strengthen Latin American institutions and indigenous capacities in resource management.

The OAS approach incorporates environmental considerations into the early stages of development planning and project identification. During 1986, tourism increased in importance within the OAS, leading to work on the establishment and management of terrestrial and marine parks. Natural hazard assessment and mitigation also form an important focus of the work: short courses were held for participants from 18 different countries. The OAS is experiencing an increase in country requests for technical assistance in environmental rehabilitation and resource conservation.

5. GUIDELINES

The Department of Regional Development has established a standardized set of principles and procedures which it follows, concerning the integration of resource management considerations into all its activities of development planning project identification and formulation of investment projects.

Guidelines published by the OAS include:

- "Natural Hazard Assessment Information in Investment Project Formulation" 1987. In Spanish and English, this is designed to assist training centres in developing a course;
- a series of reports from the technical meetings of representatives from signatory states of the Amazon Treaty;
- "Integrated Regional Development Planning: Guidelines and Case Studies from OAS Experience," 1984;
- "Environmental Quality and River Basin Development; a Model for Integrated Analysis and Planning," 1978.

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT

ENVIRONMENT DIRECTORATE

1. POLICY AND GUIDELINES

In June 1985, the Council agreed a Recommendation "on environmental assessment of development assistance projects and programmes"¹.

A.27

This recommends that the bilateral development agencies of Member Countries should, when necessary, carry out environmental assessment and, in doing so, seek active participation of the host Government.

The Recommendation is accompanied by an Appendix:

-

Projects and Programmes Most in Need of Environmental Assessment.

In October 1986, the Council agreed a Recommendation "on measures to facilitate the environmental assessment of development assistance projects and programmes².

This recommends that Member Countries adopt effective procedures for environmental assessment for their development assistance activities. It emphasises the need for clearly identified responsibility, adequate resources and technical guidance. It also calls upon Member Countries to ensure the provision of human and financial resources to developing countries wishing to strengthen their capability for conducting environmental assessments.

This Recommendation is accompanied by three Annexes:

- Suggested Approach in Establishing an Environmental Assessment Process for Development Assistance Activities;
- Suggested Measures by Member Countries for Improving the Capability of Developing Countries to Conduct Environmental Assessment;
- Work on Environmental Assessment Being Carried Out by Other International Organisations.

- 1 C(85) 104
- 2 C(86) 26

Environmental Resources Limited

DENMARK

DANIDA

1. POLICY

The Danish parliament approved a time schedule for the preparation of an action plan for integrating environmental considerations into Danida's programme on 21st May 1987.

The schedule commits Danida to preparing an overall strategy for environmental planning by January 1988 and specific sector strategies and country strategies for priority countries during 1988.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Danida has established a task force to propose procedures and guidelines for environmental impact assessment and the appropriate measures for their implementation. NGO's and scientific institutions are represented in this reference group. In addition a seminar for NGO's and other interested parties will be arranged to discuss the draft plan.

3. STAFFING

There is currently one ecologist in the Technical Advisory Division which is responsible for the preparation of all projects. In addition, there are other technical personnel responsible for associated activities such as forestry, agriculture, anthropology and engineering. Procedures for interdisciplinary consultations ensure that the ecologist has an opportunity to point out environmental risks in the initial stages of project preparation.

Environmental Resources Limited A.30

•

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Bundesministerium fur Wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit (BMZ - Federal Ministry of Economic Cooperation)

<u>Kreditanstalt fur Wiederaufbau (KfW - Bank for Reconstruction and Development)</u>

<u>Gesellschaft fur Technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ – Organization for</u> <u>Technical Cooperation)</u>

1. POLICY

The basic conceptual document entitled, "Development Policy of the Federal Republic of Germany (1986)" identifies "protection of the environment" and "environmental impact assessment" as two of the sectoral priorities for its development assistance. Since 1983 the BMZ has required the GTZ and KfW to use an environmental coding system for preparation of new projects.

The BMZ has prepared a more detailed procedure paper that will indicate how it and its implementing institutions (the KfW and the GTZ) will incorporate environmental review procedures into their programmes. It will also cover the inclusion of environmental policy considerations in sectoral policy papers. A task force made recommendations about procedures and institutional arrangements in June 1987. Technical guidelines have been prepared under the supervision of the task force.

These procedures have been approved and will come into force in 1988.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The aim of the proposed procedures is to incorporate a systematic environmental review of loans and technical assistance projects into the existing project preparation and approval system. This will replace the measures previously employed by GTZ and KfW to undertake environmental assessment.

In principle, the BMZ receives proposals for projects from recipient countries. After a preliminary review it passes them to the KfW or GTZ as appropriate. The implementing institution prepares an **initial project proposal**, indicating whether the project seems to deserve further preparation and what studies would be needed, for approval by the BMZ. The implementing institution then prepares an **appraisal report** which it submits to the BMZ. On the basis of this, the BMZ decides whether to make the finance available. Finally, the implementing institution prepares a **project execution** plan which forms the basis of its completed "project offer" to the BMZ before the project can get under way.

The specific arrangements within the KfW and the GTZ have been approved. The aims are to determine whether environmental concerns need to be investigated during the feasibility study (i.e. before pre-feasibility approval from the BMZ) and to evaluate the results of any environmental review considered necessary before the finance is approved (i.e before post-feasibility approval from the BMZ). It will be the responsibility of the KfW and the GTZ to ensure that existing project review mechanisms, such as the "halfa" (project review committees) within the GTZ, take account of the need for and results of environmental assessment.

In summary, the actual environmental impact assessment procedures include:

- screening proposed projects for need for environmental impact assessment;
- introduction of environmental impact assessment, where necessary, in the preparation of the appraisal report to be submitted to the BMZ;
- statement of positive or negative effects;
- inclusion of necessary management measures or conditions and indicators for monitoring and evaluation.

There has been an environmental coding system indicating severity of environmental impact that is incorporated into project preparation documentation. This is now to be changed to indicate action needed rather than degree of impact.

- U0 will indicate no major positive or negative impact expected;
- Ul-U4 will indicate increasing severity of environmental assessment and management needed;
- UR indicates a project where the majority of the goals concern environmental and resource management.

3. STAFFING

The BMZ currently has one environmental planner and one forester in the Section responsible for environmental policy and activities. Another post has been requested.

The KfW has one environmental adviser responsible for coordinating the environmental procedures. The technical division is responsible for implementing the procedures in relation to specific projects.

The GTZ currently has one staff member responsible for environmental procedures in each of three sectoral departments. However, the GTZ is to be reorganised into regional departments in January 1988, with a central multidisciplinary technical group.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The BMZ and its implementing institutions support a variety of environmental projects, technical assistance, training and research.

5. GUIDELINES

The task force have commissioned three volumes of guidelines that are intended for use by project staff in meeting the environmental procedures and preparing environmental assessments.

- o Katalog zur Erfassung und Bewertung von Umweltwikungen in Vorhaben der entwicklungspolitischen Zusammenarbeit.
 - i) Wirkungskatalog fur den Agrarbereich;

Environmental Guidelines for Agriculture (in 14 subsectors);

ii) Sektorkataloge fur die Bereiche Infrastruktur, Bergbau und Energie sowie Gewerbe und Industrie;

Environmental Guidelines for Infrastructure, Mining, Energy and Industry (in 45 subsectors)

- iii) Sontiges:
 - Hinweise zum Inhalt einer Umweltstudie.

Guidance on the Content of Environmental Impact Studies.

- Verseichnis und Muster der Katalogues von Umweltschutzorganisationen in Entwicklungslandern.

Catalogue of Environmental Institutions in Developing Countries.

- Zusammenstellung umweltrelevanter Standards.

Catalogue of Environmental Standards.

These materials are to be tested for one year then revised.

Environmental Resources Limited A.34

FRANCE

MINISTRY FOR DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION

CAISSE CENTRALE

1. POLICY

Policy for cooperation and development in France is based on the formation of working groups between the relevant ministries (Foreign Affairs, Cooperation and Environment) and the Caisse Centrale de Co-operation Economique (CCCE). Working groups may either be sectoral such as water, or methodological research programmes involving various scientific organsiations and committees, such as a mission set up in 1984 called "Environment-Development" to consider the environment in the context of development aid.

A.35

This policy has so far been concerned with traditional areas such as water, health and forests. However, in the overall context of the energy crisis and exhaustion of natural resources, the concept of environment has been amplified to the extent that it is considered critical to take it into account in both the conception and implementation of all development projects and programmes.

There are three main forms of intervention:

- support for environmental policies in developing countries;
- action on rural development;
- inclusion of environmental considerations on other development sectors.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Ministry for Cooperation

The Ministry for Cooperation takes account of environmental factors in projects it supports without integrating this into a specific framework. There are many factors indicating a need to consider the environment at every project stage including: gathering information, study costs, the way a project develops, countries involved, use of experts on the team. This logically implies a need for modified training for all experts involved in projects, and the management of the Ministry for Development is in dialogue with economists, financial experts and technicians. The options of using environmental specialists on particular issues in projects is seldom used at present mainly because the extra costs involved, particularly for small and medium sized projects, do not justify the benefits.

Caisse Centrale de Cooperation Economique

The CCCE does not consider it desirable to isolate environmental problems and for this reason does not have a specialised unit to consider the environmental implications of projects submitted to it. However, the instruction manual for project preparation includes various means of considering environmental issues in project evaluations, particularly industrial and infrastructural projects.

Realising the increasing importance of the environment CCCE is holding internal seminars (with the assistance of specialists from the ministries of Cooperation and Environment, Universities, consultants etc) and the establishment of sectoral check-lists.

3. STAFFING

Ministry for Cooperation

There are 2 people in the rural development section of the Ministry responsible for information collection and coordination as well as working on environmental questions. They also represent the Ministry in external meetings concerning the environment. In addition management experts have environmental expertise which can be made available in project implementation.

CCCE

One person in the sectoral policy division is responsible for coordinating implementation of various measures, organising internal information exchange and building links with outside organisations.

ITALY

MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS

Directorate General for Development Cooperation

1. POLICY

In February 1987, Law No 49 was enacted which sets out "New Provisions for Italy's Co-operation with Developing Countries". This law identifies environmental conservation as one of the principal aims of Italy's aid programme.

A.37

Although the institutional arrangements and mechanisms for implementing this policy goal have not yet been introduced, the Ministry has issued a directive for an Interdepartmental Committee for Development Cooperation (CICS). CICS is responsible for setting out general guidelines for development co-operation and shall pursue "Natural Resources and the Environment" as a multisector priority.

The Ministry intends to develop a programme for future environmental activities, including:

- procedures for environmental assessment of projects and identifying need for management and evaluation;
- preparation of guidelines and technical materials to assist in environmental assessment;
- facilities for promoting specific environmental projects or technical assistance activities, including training.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Directorate General is currently examining alternative organisation structures for implementing its future environmental activities.

Currently the Central Technical Unit undertakes project appraisal, with the assistance of external public and private organisations with appropriate technical expertise. Previously most environmental assessment has been confined to the agricultural sector.

3. STAFFING

The staff of the Central Technical Unit will collaborate with external organisations specialised in environmental assessment and management. Eventually the Unit will acquire the necessary expertise itself.

Environmental Resources Limited

.

۰.

THE NETHERLANDS

MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

Directorate-General for International Cooperation (DGIS)

1. POLICY

The Cabinet approved the current policy on "Environment and Development Cooperation" on 13 May 1987.

This policy commits the DGIS to develop mechanisms for systematic environmental review of projects, as well as specifying the aims of its environmental funding and activities.

A Commission on Ecology and Development Cooperation was established in 1982 to advise the Minister on how to integrate environmental procedures into development assistance and reported in 1986. However, the procedures to be adopted have not yet been approved or implemented.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The issues which are currently under consideration include:

- how recipient governments and Dutch embassies can undertake a preliminary review of projects when they are identified;
- what categories of projects should be subject to a systematic environmental review procedure;
- what form of **technical guidelines** or **checklists** are required.

The DGIS is testing a system for identifying project categories requiring systematic environmental review according to the Development Assistance Committee (OECD) project codes. The next step will be to develop checklists for the relevant project categories.

The embassies would use the coding system and checklists to identify projects requiring environmental review and refer them to the environmental adviser in the Technical Advisory Unit. The adviser would make subsequent decisions about formal environmental studies needed prior to project approval by the Technical Advisory Unit.

Currently, implementation of formal environmental review of projects is limited to some major infrastructure projects in which case an environmental specialist is attached to the feasibility study.

3. STAFFING

There is one specialist in the Technical Advisory Unit responsible for forestry, environmental review and coordinating environmental activities.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The DGIS supports a range of environmental activities including:

- direct support to environmental institutions;
- environmental profiles of concentrated geographical areas in target countries;
- external and internal training seminars.

UNITED KINGDOM

OVERSEAS DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION

1. POLICY

The ODA has a Policy Guidance Note (PGN 24), issued in 1981, on "Aid Projects and the Environment" that offers guidance to Geographical Departments and Development Divisions on how to apply the principles of environmental review to the preparation of development projects.

This states that "when a project has indirect (environmental) effects, proper project appraisal requires that they should be taken account of, and quantified when that is possible without inordinate expense". It also states that "it is essential that these effects should be explicitly dealt with in planning and appraisal of any project in which they are likely to be important".

The ODA has recently issued a booklet, entitled "The Environment and the British Aid Programme", which reaffirms these policy objectives.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The responsibility for environmental review rests with the Geographical Departments and Development Divisions, with the technical support of the Natural Resources and Environment Division.

The first step is to decide whether "important" environmental effects are likely. This review is normally the responsibility of the agricultural, natural resources or other technical adviser "brigaded" to the Geographical Department or Development Division handling the project. If problems are expected, they will refer the matter to the Natural Resources and Environment Department. The Policy Guidance Note suggests categories of projects that need to be considered in depth.

For projects over £2.5 million, the Project Framework (a preappraisal project document) and the Project Submission (a postappraisal document) are reviewed by the Chief Natural Resources Adviser, and by his staff. If an adequate statement of the expected environmental effects and how these were analysed is not included, the Framework or Submission can be referred back to the Geographical Department or Development Division.

In cases where important environmental effects are likely, it is the responsibility of the Natural Resources and Environment Division, with the support of the Scientific Units – such as the Land Resources Development Centre and the Tropical Development and Research Institute – to ensure that feasibility studies and project submissions include appropriate environmental assessment and recommendations about mitigation and monitoring.

3. STAFFING

The Natural Resources and Environment Division has a full time environment/research adviser and an environmental policy and programmes administrator. There are 23 natural resources advisers, including specialists in forestry, fisheries and animal health. There are also 2 social development advisers who play a significant role in implementing ODA's environmental procedures.

The Department also can call upon the resources of the ODA's Scientific Units.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The ODA is funding a number of significant projects and research activities aimed at improved environmental management, some of which are jointly funded with specialised NGO's such as the World Wildlife Fund.

The ODA is also participating in the World Bank's initiative to undertake national natural resource policy studies by funding a study in Nepal in cooperation with the World Bank.

Within the ODA, there is an Environmental Working Group that is reviewing the experiences of other donors to draw lessons for ODA practice in areas such as integrating environmental planning with conventional economic appraisal techniques.

5. GUIDELINES

In 1984, a "Checklist for Screening Environmental Aspects in Aid Activities" was attached to the Policy Guidance Note. This checklist provides the following information:

- categories of project for which the environment adviser should always be consulted;
- general environmental questions to raise in relation to a project;
- specific checklists for selected sectors.

A more comprehensive and operational "handbook" is currently being prepared which will give more detailed guidance to ODA staff on how to analyse and quantify the inputs and outputs of projects and how to present a statement of any environmental review required.

CANADA

CANADIAN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AGENCY (CIDA)

1. POLICY

CIDA approved a policy on Environment and Development in June 1987.

There are two thrusts to this policy:

- an environmental impact assessment procedure;
- an increased emphasis on environment-enhancing programmes and activities.

An Environmental Assessment Framework has been developed for incorporation into the current project approval process for new projects by the different branches:

- bilateral branch (implemented);
- special programmes branch (being implemented);
- business development branch (being implemented).

The activities of the multilateral branch are not amenable to this approach - however, it is responsible for supporting more effective environmental assessment measures in multilateral bodies funded by Canada.

This framework is statutory and is overseen by the Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Office (FEARO).

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Environmental Assessment Framework is the responsibility of the Project Team Leader for any given project, with the assistance of the Principal Resource Officer (or technical officer) and the Environment Adviser as appropriate.

All CIDA projects are now screened, both in the Business Cooperation Branch and in the Special Programmes Branch as well as for the Bilateral programmes.

The individual branches are responsible for implementation of the framework for their own programmes and for ensuring that all the steps are followed correctly.

The specific procedures include:

- inclusion of work assignment and terms of reference in the establishment of the project team;

- determination of whether Environmental Screening is sufficient or an Initial Assessment or Environmental Impact Statement is necessary;
- determination of FEARO code indicating severity of environmental impact for inclusion in the Project Identification Memorandum;
- implementation of any necessary environmental studies in consultation with the Environmental Adviser for inclusion in appraisal report;
- determination of mitigation measures and FEARO code for Project Approval Memorandum.

The Environment Advisor has the opportunity to review this process at the formation of the project team, at the submission of the Project Identification Memorandum and the Project Approval Memorandum. On a more informal basis, the Environmental Adviser can contribute to various stages of the process either as a member of the project team or as needed.

3. STAFFING

There is an Environmental Adviser with a staff of six and three full-time consultants. For further inputs, outside consultants are recruited.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

CIDA has committed itself to greater emphasis and financial support for:-

- environmental management projects;
- promotion of environmental awareness;
- institution building and support;
- data collection.

5. GUIDELINES

CIDA has prepared procedural guidelines indicating how the Environmental Assessment Framework is to be implemented in the Bilateral and Special Programmes Branch, and the Business Development Branch:

- the Environmental Assessment Framework (EAF) within the Bilateral Project Cycle;
- Environmental Impact Assessment: Procedures for CIDA's Special Programmes Branch.

For the Multilateral Branch, there is a document setting out how CIDA's policy can be implemented:

A.45

- Opportunities for Multilateral Implementation of CIDA's Environmental Policy.

In addition, CIDA has also prepared a report on an initial environmental screening of actual projects in the planning stage as a guide to carrying out environmental screening for CIDA project staff:

- Environmental Screening for CIDA Bilateral Development Projects.

Environmental Resources Limited

•

NORWAY

NORAD

1. POLICY

Since 1981 it has been the official policy of NORAD that none of its projects should cause environmental damage and that funds should be allocated to environmental management projects and activities.

The first formal step towards implementation of this policy was in 1986 when a draft handbook on environmental planning was prepared, but not put into practice.

In 1987, NORAD started to prepare a new handbook. A parliamentary report was issued that established environmental management as one of the five official policy objectives of Norwegian development assistance.

Also in 1987, a working group was established by NORAD to prepare guidelines for environmental impact assessment.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The working group is considering the following tasks (with expected completion dates):

- what categories of projects require environmental impact assessment (end of 1987);
- environmental impact assessment guidelines for different sectors (mid 1988);
- procedures for implementing environmental impact assessment within the NORAD programme (mid 1988);
- a training programme for NORAD personnel.

Currently, responsibility for environmental activities is located within the Agriculture and Rural Development Department. The working group will advise the Agriculture and Rural Development Department about the option for locating an environmental unit to implement the proposed environmental procedures.

3. STAFFING

Currently there is one environmental adviser in the Agriculture and Rural Development Department, supported by two short-term assistants.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

Since 1985, NORAD has established a special budget for environmental programmes. The range of activities supported by this budget includes:

- bilateral technical assistance projects;
- support for multilateral organisations and programmes;
- special activities.

SWEDEN

SWEDISH INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AGENCY (SIDA)

1. POLICY

It is expected the Swedish parliament will include "environmental protection and sustainable development" as a fifth policy objective for Swedish development assistance during 1988.

A.49

For this reason SIDA has recently commissioned a review of the environmental priorities in its target countries and recommendations about how to respond most effectively.

Currently, there are no formal procedures for environmental impact assessment of projects. However, there is a Strategy for Rural Development (1981) that refers to environmental problems and soil conservation in particular.

In due course, SIDA hopes to prepare guidelines for:

- specific environmental sectors such as genetic diversity, wildlife management;
- systematic environmental impact assessment of major infrastructure projects;
- population activities;
- environmental education.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The SIDA operational handbook refers to the environmental review of projects in cases where significant environmental problems are likely. In such cases, the project preparation team should consult the environmental adviser in the Agriculture Department. There have been several cases where an environmental impact assessment has been carried out for major projects prepared by other sectorial departments.

3. STAFFING

There is one adviser on soil conservation and environmental protection in the Agriculture Department. There is also an unfilled post for a forestry adviser.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

SIDA provides funding for a variety of environmental activities, technical assistance and research, either directly to institutions in

recipient countries or via international donors or NGO's. During 1985/1986 260 million kroner (nearly 6% of SIDA's budget) was allocated to environmental activities.

Most of these funds are targeted at:

- soil conservation;

- IMO marine environmental protection;
- Mekong Committee: water monitoring network;
- FAO Forestry and People;
- IUCN National Conservation Strategies;
- Earthscan information services.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

UNITED STATES AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (USAID)

1. POLICIES

USAID's Policy Determination (PD-6) of 1983 on "Environmental and Natural Resource Aspects of Development Assistance" includes the policy goal:

To ensure the environmental soundness and long term sustainability of A.I.D. assistance programmes and projects.

There has also been a Policy Determination on Pesticide Support in effect since 1978.

1986 amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act include the following new requirements:

- to address biological diversity and tropical forestry issues in Country Development Strategy Statement and action plans;
- to give priority to projects designed to conserve biological diversity and protect and manage tropical forests;
- to prepare reports analysing the environmental impacts prepared by Multilateral Development Banks.

USAID is currently preparing a new Policy Paper to combine and expand PD-6 and PD-7 (Forestry).

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

USAID's formal procedures for environmental impact assessment are set out in Environmental Procedures: 22 CFR Part 216, Regulation 16. These procedures were first issued in 1978 and revised in 1980. They were designed to ensure that USAID's programme is consistent with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969.

The responsibility for the USAID environmental impact assessment procedures lies with the personnel who originate and prepare projects with the assistance of designated environmental staff in many of the Missions and the three Regional Bureaus. Oversight of this process and technical support are the responsibility of personnel in Washington in the Bureau for Policy and Program Coordination and in the Bureau for Science and Technology. There is also a central environmental coordinator.

The environmental impact assessment procedures contain the following features:

- specific exclusions for categories of projects that do not have environmental implications;
- specific categories normally having a significant effect on the environment, and hence automatically requiring an environmental assessment (EA) or environmental impact statement (EIS);
- an Initial Environmental Examination (IEE) for activities not excluded or subject by regulation to an EA or EIS;
- a Threshold Decision about whether significant effects are likely;
- in cases where significant effects are likely, the preparation of an EA or EIS will be required;
- a Scoping exercise to determine the scope and significance of issues to be addressed in the EA and EIS;
- inclusion of results, and any mitigative measures, in the Project Paper.

3. STAFFING

In the Washington headquarters, there are up to 20 "full-time direct-hire" personnel responsible for environmental activities, including those in the Regional Bureaus. In the Missions, there are approximately 21 with country or regional environmental responsibilities.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The other main aims of USAID's Environmental and Natural Resources Policy are to:

- assist recipient countries to build institutional and scientific capacity and to develop natural resource management programmes;
- promote environmentally sound development projects funded by multilateral and bilateral development assistance organisations.

Consequently, USAID supports a wide diversity of activities designed to promote environmental management, to strengthen environmental institutions and to develop scientific and planning capabilities. Considerable emphasis is given to species diversity and conservation of tropical forests.

One specific programme is the Country Environmental Profile series that USAID has supported. During Phase I of this programme, desk studies of 50 countries were prepared. During Phase II, in-country studies have been undertaken that supplement the synthesis of available information on environmental issues and natural resources management with recommendation on policies and action plans. About 16 Phase II profiles have been prepared to date.

A.53

5. GUIDELINES

USAID has issued internal strategy documents and guidance cables periodically to guide the staff on implementation of current policies. The most recent is:

Environment and Natural Resources Guidance: State 118324.

USAID also prepared guidelines on preparing Initial Environmental Examinations - which is scheduled to be updated soon.

There are also several generations of sectoral guidelines.

- o A series prepared in 1974 relating to:
 - coastal zone pollution;
 - rapid urbanization;
 - large tropical reservoirs.
- A series prepared in the early 1980's on:
 - aquaculture;
 - irrigation;
 - rural development.
- A series aimed at environmentally-sound, small-scale projects (in association with CODEL/Vita):
 - agricultural projects;
 - water projects;
 - forestry projects;
 - livestock projects.
- A series of technical books prepared in association with the American Association for the Advancement of Science, the National Academy of Science and the National Park Service.

Environmental Resources Limited

Environmental Guidelines Survey: Update, 1988

Environmental Procedures and Guidelines Governing Development Aid: Principal Documents Published by International Organisations.

THE MATRIX SHEETS

1.1 This Annex consists of matrix sheets that represent the procedures and guidelines included in the Environmental Guidelines Survey : Update 1988.

Each document included in the survey has been analysed so that the type of document and its content can be easily identified from the matrix sheet. In addition, the matrices provide a brief summary of the document.

The following is an explanation of how to use the MATRICES that follow (see Figure 1.1(a)).

The two axes of the matrix are:

- **category** of document;
- environmental content of the document.
- **1.2** The categories are as follows:
 - o **Agency Guidance:** these are documents that state or explain the procedures for environmental planning and assessment particular to the agency.
 - **policy statements** indicate that the agency will incorporate environmental factors into project appraisal;
 - required procedures are binding for agency staff, for instance carrying out an independent environmental assessment;
 - suggested procedures are non-binding, but desirable for fulfilling the agency's policies;
 - procedure guidelines give guidance on following procedures such as checklists for environmental assessments.
 - o **Technical Guidance:** these are documents that give guidance about how to assess the environmental effects of projects or provide information on environmental problems and management measures. They are not specific to a particular agency, although they may be directed primarily at agency staff.

0

- generic guidelines these are texts or documents that give guidance on the overall process of natural resource management, environmental planning, environmental assessment and evaluation of environmental effects. They contain theoretical, methodological and practical information that is useful for establishing or managing procedures designed to implement environmental policies;
- **sector policy guidelines:** these contain guidance that refers to a particular sector, such as agriculture or forestry, at the level of appropriate environmental policy and planning objectives, but not at the level of preparing an individual project;
- **project preparation guidelines:** these contain guidance that refers specifically to preparing, analysing, assessing or evaluating a project so that it is environmentally sound, or to designing elements of the project to mitigate or control environmental effects;
- **management guidelines:** these contain guidance for the practical management of a natural resource or a project within a natural system in such a way that productivity is sustained and adverse effects controlled.
- **1.3** The environmental **content** is organised as follows:
 - o Headings referring to what happens before project appraisal:
 - **overall environmental policy guidance.** The document indicates the aims and principles of environmentally sound development;
 - guidance for problem identification. The document alerts the user to typical environmental effects and their significance;
 - principles and design criteria for project preparation. The document suggests appropriate principles or criteria to follow in preparing environmentally sound projects.
 - 3 headings referring to how to analyse projects:
 - checklist for project design and review. The document provides checklists of questions or categories of data to use in designing or appraising an environmentally sound project;
 - guidance for preparing impact assessments. The document addresses appropriate procedures and methods for carrying out an environmental impact assessment of a proposed project;

- data collection and analysis techniques. The document provides guidance on collecting data about natural and socio-economic systems and predicting the environmental effects of projects.
- 3 headings referring to deciding what to do on the basis of environmental analysis:

B.3

- guidance to evaluating impacts. The document contains guidance for judging the significance of predicted effects and estimating the economic value of environmental damages or improvements.
- use of standards and quality criteria. This document addresses the use of environmental quality standards or criteria for deciding on action;
- design of control and mitigation measures. The document provides guidance on how to control, minimise or reduce the significance of environmental effects.
- o 3 headings referring to specific sources of information about environmental planning and assessment:
 - Bibliography
 - Sources of information and expertise
 - Case studies
- 1.4 Symbols are entered onto the matrix indicating the category and content of the document. Many documents fall into more than one category; in such cases the content is displayed along more than one row.

We use two symbols:



indicates the major function or theme of the document;

indicates additional minor functions or themes.

For instance a document may serve primarily as a guideline for the preparation of irrigation projects, but also have some secondary generic information referring to impact assessment methodology (see Figure 1.4(a)).

The number or pattern of entries on the matrix indicates the function(s) and content of the document. The quality of the document should not be judged on the number of entries: a document with a narrow content in one category may in practice be extremely valuable, whilst one that covers many categories and content items may be superficial and confusing. A spread of entries indicates a diverse and multipurpose document, not necessarily of greater or less value.

0

Figure 1.1(a)

		ronmental					Enviror	nmental con	ntent of doc	ument				
Su An an	ľV alysi	lelines ey s of development agency and guidelines for ntal assessment and planning	Overal environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibkography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
		Policy statement												
	guidance	Required procedure												
nent	Agency (Suggested procedure												
of document		Procedure guideline												
Category of	-	Generic guideline												
ð	guidance	Sector guideline												
	Technical	Project preparation guideline												
		Management guideline												

Number:

Title:

Agency:

Sector:

Environmental Guidelines

Figure 1.4(a) Environmental content of document

Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planni		ey of development agency and guidelines for	Overal envirormental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria tor project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and misgation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
		Policy statement												
	puidance	Required procedure												
nent	2	Suggested procedure												
f document		Procedure guideline												
Category of		Generic guideline												
3	guidance	Sector guideline					0	0	0			-		
	Technical	Project preparation guideline												<u> </u>
	ſ	Management guideline												

Number:

Title:

Agency:

Sector:

Environmental Guidelines Survey Update 1988

Environmental Procedures and Guidelines Governing Development Aid: principal documents published by international organisations

Multilateral Development Agencies

- A Commission of the European Communities (CEC) 1 Manual for Preparing and Appraising Project and Programme Dossiers, 1985 2 Blue Book: Sector Policy Division, 1987

- 3 Towards Control of Desertification in African Drylands: Problems, Experience, Guidelines, 1986 4 The Environmental Dimension of the Community's Development Policy, COM (84) 605 Final, 1984 5 Conservation of Natural Resources Countering Desertification in Africa, COM (86) 16 Final, 1986

B World Bank

- Environmental Policies and Procedures of the World Bank (Operational Manual Statement OMS 2.36), 1984
- 2 Environmental Considerations for the Industrial Development Sector, 1978
- 3 Environmental Considerations in the Pulp and Paper Industry, 1980
- 4 Tribal Peoples and Economic Development: Human Ecologic Considerations, 1982 5 Urban Development Technical Paper No.5: Environmental Management of Urban Solid Wastes in Developing Countries. A Project Guide, 1982
- 6 Environmental Guidelines, 1984
- 7 Occupational Health and Safety Guidelines, 1984
- 9 World Bank Guidelines for Identifying, Analysing, and Controlling Major Hazard Installations in Developing Countries, 1985
 9 Environment, Health and Safety Guidelines for Use of Hazardous Materials in Small and Medium Scale Industries, 1985
- 10 Manual of Industrial Hazard Assessment Techniques, 1985
- 11 Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Pesticides in Bank Financed Projects and Their Procurement When Financed by the Bank, 1985
 12 The Environment, Public Health and Human Boology: Considerations for Economic Development, 1985
 13 Wildlands: Their Protection and Management in Economic Development, 1986
 14 Operations Policy Issues in the Treatment of Involuntary Resettlement in Bank-Financed Projects, 1986

- **Technical** Paper
- 15 No 16: Managing Elephant Depredation in Agricultural and Forestry Projects, 1984 16 No 20: Water Quality in Hydroelectric Projects: Considerations for Planning in Tropical Forest Regions, 1984 17 No 62: The Management of Cultural Property in World Bank-Assisted Projects, 1987

C Asian Development Bank (AsDB) 1 Environmental Considerations Checkliste

- 2 Environmental Framework for Planning Agro-Industry Projects
- Environmental Guidelines for Selected Infrastructure Projects, 1986
 Environmental Guidelines for Selected Agricultural and Natural Resources Development Projects, 1987
- 5 Environmental Guidelines for Selected Industrial and Power Development Projects, 1987
- 6 Economic Analysis of the Environmental Impacts of Development Projects, 1986 7 Guidelines for Assessing Socio-Cultural Impacts of Economic Development Projects, 1987

D Inter-American Development Bank (IADB) 1 Operation Policies Manual, Multisectoral Policies, En

- . Environment
- 2 Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects
- 3 Environmental Checklist for Energy Projects 4 Environmental Checklist for Mining Projects
- 5 Environmental Checklist for Agricultural Projects
- 6 Environmental Checklist for Transportation Projects
- 7 Socio-Cultural Checklists, 1987
- 8 Guidelines for the Preparation of Loan Applications: Environmental Management, 1981 9 The Inter-American Development Bank and the Environment, 1983

- E United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)
 1 Guidelines on the Application of Cost-Benefit Analysis to Environmental Decision Making, 1983
 2 Guidelines to Environmental Impact Assessment in Developing Countries, 1985
 3 Technical Manual for the Safe Disposal of Hazardous Wastes in Developing Countries, 1986 **Environmental Management Guidelines**
- 4 No 1. Pesticide Use on Industrial Crops, 1982 5 No 2. Irrigation in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions, 1982 6 No 3. Waterahed Management, 1982

- No 3. Waterated Management, 1992
 No 4. Pulp and Paper Industry, 1982
 S No 5. Hides and Skins Industry, 1982
 9 No 6. Constal Tourism Development, 1982
 10 No 7. Formulation of National Soil Policies, 1983
 11 No 8. The Restoration and Rehabilitation of Land and Soil after Mining Activities, 1983
- 12 No 9. Afforestation Projects, 1986
- 13 No 10. Agricultural Mechanization, 1986
- 14 No 11. Agroforestry Projects, 1986
- 15 No 12. Farming Systems Research, 1986
- 16 No 13. Rural Roads, 1986
- Industry and Environment Guidelines Series 17 Guidelines for Assessing Industrial Environmental Impact, 1980
- 18 Environmental Guidelines for the Motor Vehicle and its Use, 1981
- 19 Guidelines on Risk Management and Accident Prevention in the Chemical Industry, 1982
- 20 Guidelines on Management of Agricultural and Agro-Industrial Residue Utilization, 1982
- 21 Guidelines for Post Harvest Food Loss Reduction Activities, 1983
- 22 Guidelines for the Environmental Management of Alumina Production, 1984
- 23 Guidelines for Environmental Management of Aluminum Smelters, 1986
 24 Environmental Aspects of Transportation in Cities: Basic Guidelines for an Environmentally Sound Transportation System in Urban Areas, 1986
- 25 Guidelines for Environmental Management of Iron and Steel Works, 1986

Industry and Environmental Manual Series

- 26 No 1: Environmental Management in the Pulp and Paper Industry, Volumes 1 and 2, 1981
- Environmental Law, Guidelines and Principles
- 27 No 2: Shared Natural Resources, 1978
- 28 No 3: Weather Modification, 1980
- 29 No 4: Offshore Mining and Drilling, 1982
- 30 No 7: Marine Pollution from Land-based Sources, 1985 31 No 8: Environmentally Sound Management of Hazardous Wastes, 1987 32 No 9: Environmental Impact Assessment, 1987
- 33 No 10: Exchange of Information on Chemicals in International Trade, 1987 International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals
- 34 Data Profiles
- 35 Waste Management File, 1985
- 36 Legal File, 1987
- **Reference Methods for Marine Pollution Studies**
- 37 No 9. Determination of Total Arsenic in Selected Marine Organisms by Hydride Generation Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry, 1985
- F Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) 1 The Assessment of Possible Environmental Impacts of Field Project Activities involving the Use of Pesticides on Industrial Crops, 1979 2 The Environmental Impacts of Irrigation in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions: Guidelines, 1979

- 2 The Environmental Impacts of Impacts of Impacts of Impacts of Impacts (Subantes, 1979)
 3 A Provisional Methodology for Soil Degradation Assessment, 1979
 4 Irrigation and Drainage Paper 31: Groundwater Pollution, 1979
 5 Preliminary Operational Guidelines for Environmental Impact Studies for Watershed Management and Development in Mountain Areas, 1979
 6 Animal Production and Health Paper 7 Rev. 1. The Environmental Impact of Testae Control Operations, 1980
 7 Plant Production and Protection Paper 28: Environmental Criteria for Registration of Pesticides, 1981

- 8 Guidelines for the Control of Soil Degradation, 1983
- 9 Fisheries Technical Paper 255. Cage and Pen Fish Farming: Carrying Capacity Models and Environmental Impact, 1984
 10 Guidelines on Efficacy Data for the Registration of Pesticidae for Plant Protection, 1985
 11 Guidelines for the Packaging and Storage of Pesticides, 1985
 12 Guidelines for the Disposal of Waste Pesticide and Pesticide Containers on the Farm, 1985

- 14 Guidelines on Good Labelling Practice for Pesticides, 1985
- Environment Papers
- 15 No 1: Natural Resources and the Human Environment for Food and Agriculture, 1980 16 No 2: Environmental Impact Assessment and Agricultural Development, 1982 17 No 3: Management and Utilisation of Mangroves in Asia and the Pacific, 1982
- Soils Bulletins
- 18 No 16. Effects of Intensive Fertilizer Use on the Human Environment, 1972 19 No 17. Trace Elements in Soils and Agriculture, 1972
- No 33. Soil Conservation and Management in Developing Countries, 1985
 No 44. Watershed Development with Special Reference to Soil and Water Conservation, 1985
 No 52. Guidelines: Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture, 1983
- 23 No 54. Tillage Systems for Soil and Water Conservation, 1984
- 24 No 55. Guidelines: Land Evaluation for Irrigated Agriculture, 1985
- **Conservation Guides**
- 25 No 1. Guidelines for Watershed Management, 1977

- No 1. Guitalities for Variante Intergeneration, 1977
 No 7. Environmental Impact of Forestry, 1982
 No 8. Management of Upland Watersheds: Participation of the Mountain Communities, 1983
- 29 No 9. Operations Manual for a Protected Area System, 1984 Forestry Papers 30 No 21. Impact on Soils of Fast-Growing Species in Lowland Humid Tropics, 1980 31 No 64. Tree Growing by Rural People, 1985

- G United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) 1 Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention, 1987
- 2 A Practical Guide to MAB (Programme on Man and the Biosphere), 1987
- **MAB** Technical Notes Series

- 3 No 1. The Sahel: Ecological Approaches to Land Use, 1975
 4 No 8. Environmental Effects of Arid Land Irrigation in Developing Countries, 1978
 5 No 14. Approaches to the Study of the Environmental Implications of Contemporary Urbanisation, 1983
- 6 No 15. Recherche et Amenagement en Milieu Forestier Tropical Humide: le Projet Tai de Cote-d'Ivoire, 1984
 7 No 16. Integrated Environmental Cartography: A Tool for Research and Land-Use Planning, 1987
 8 No 17. Guidelines for Soil Survey and Land Evaluation in Ecological Research, 1986

- 9 No18 Les Plantations Sylvo-Pastorales dans la Zone Aride de Tunisie, 1987 10 No 19. Case Studies on Desertification, 1980

H United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (UNIDO) 1 Environmental Impact Assessment of Industrial Projects, 1987

- Sectoral Studies Series
- 2 No 28. Environmental Assessment and Management of the Fish Processing Industry, 1986 3 No 30. Environmental Assessment and Management in the Production of Six Non-Ferrous Metals (Aluminum, Nickel, Copper, Lead, Zinc, and Tin), 1987
 - Sectoral Working Paper Series
- 4 No 4: Environmental Aspects of the Wood and Wood Processing Industry, 1983 5 No 36. Environmental Study of the Petrochemicals Industry, 1985

- 6 No 40. Environmental Considerations Relating to the Petrochemicals Industry, 1985
- 7 No 50. Environmental Management in the Iron and Steel Industry, 1986 8 No 52. Solvent Recovery and Disposal of Unrecoverable Solvents used in the Pharmaceutical Industry, 1986

- I World Health Organisation (WHO) 1 Environmental and Health Monitoring in Occupational Health 2 Health Aspects of Environmental Pollution Control: Planning and Implementation of National Programmes
- Methods Used in Establishing Permissible Levels in Occupational Exposure to Harmful Agents 3
- 4 Guidelines for Establishing or Strengthening National Food Contamination Monitoring Programmes, 1979
 5 Guidelines for Drinking-Water Quality, 1982
 6 Guidelines to the Use of the WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard, 1982

- 7 Compendium of Environmental Guidelines and Standards for Industrial Discharges, 1983
- 9 The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard and Guidelines to Classification, 1986-1987
- 10 Setting Environmental Standards: Guidelines for Decision-Making, 1987
- WHO Regional Office for Europe 11 Environmental Health Impact Assessment of Irrigated Agricultural Development Projects, 1983 12 European Series No14: Management of Hazardous Waste, 1983
- 13 Environmental Health Impact Assessment of Urban Development Projects: Guidelines and Recommendations, 1985
- J United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (UNCHS) 1 Environmental Guidelines for Settlements Planning and Management

mt. 1987

- K United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UNESCAP) Environment and Development Series
 1 Environmental Impact Assessment: Guidelines for Planners and Decision Makers, 1985 Environment and Development Series: Pollution Control Guidelines
 2 No 1: An Over-View of Agro-Based, Agro-Allied and Small-Scale Industries, 1982

- 3 No 3: Brewery and Distillery, 1982 4 No 4: Palm Oil Industry, 1982

- No 4: Fain Oil industry, 1982
 No 5: Tapicca Industry, 1982
 No 7: Electroplating Industry, 1982
 No 7: Tanning Industry, 1982
 No 8: Fish Processing Industry, 1982
- L United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) 1 Environmental Guidelines for Use in UNDP Project Cycles, 1987

- M Organisation of American States (OAS) 1 Environmental Quality and River Basin Development: a Model for Integrated Analysis and Planning, 1978 2 Integrated Regional Development Planning: Guidelines and Case Studies from OAS Experience, 1984
- N Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) 1 Projects and Programmes Most in Need of Environmental Assessment, 1985
- 2 Suggested Approach in Establishing an Environmental Assessment Process for Development Assistance Activities, 1986
- Suggested Measures by Member Countries for Improving the Capability of Developing Countries to Conduct Environmental Assessment, 1986
 Work on Environmental Assessment Being Carried Out by Other International Organisations, 1986
- P International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN)
 1 Ecological Principles for Economic Development, 1973
 2 Ecological Guidelines for Island Development, 1974
 3 Ecological Guidelines for Tropical Coastal Development
 4 The Use of Ecological Guidelines for Development in the American Humid Tropics, 1975
 5 The Use of Ecological Guidelines for Development in the American Humid Tropics, 1975

- The Ose of Ecological Guidelines for Development in Tropical Forest Areas of South East Asia, 1975
 5 The Use of Ecological Guidelines for Development in Tropical Forest Areas of South East Asia, 1976
 6 Ecological Guidelines for the Use of Natural Resources in the Middle East and South West Asia, 1976
 7 Ecological Guidelines for Development in Tropical Rain-Forests, 1976
 8 Ecological Guidelines for Balanced Land Use, Conservation and Development in High Mountains, 1979
 9 Handbook for Mangrove Area Management, 1984
- 10 A Guide to Environmental Administration In-Service Training, 1984
- 11 The Management of Tropical Moist Forest Lands: Ecological Guidelines, 1987

Bilateral Development Agencies

European Commission (EC) Member States

- Q Federal Republic of Germany (BMZ) 1 Categories Established by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany for the Classification of Development Projects with a View to Environmental Impact Assessment, 1987
- 2 Environmental Guidelines for Agriculture, 1987
- 3 Environmental Guidelines for Infrastructure, Mining, Energy and Industry, 1987 4 Guidance on the Content of Environmental Studies, 1987
- 5 Compendium of Environmental Institutions in Developing Countries, 1987 6 Compendium of Environmental Standards, 1987

- R United Kingdom (ODA)
 1 Aid Projects and the Environment: Policy Guidance Note No. 24, 1981
 2 Checklist for Screening Environmental Aspects in Aid Activities, 1984

Non-EC States

S Canada (CIDA)

- Canadia (CLDA)
 Environment and Development: The Policy of the Canadian International Development Agency, 1987
 Environmental Impact Assessment: Procedures for CIDA's Special Programmes Branch, 1986
 The Environmental Assessment Framework (EAF) within the Bilateral Project Cycle, 1986
 Opportunities for Multilateral Implementation of CIDA's Environmental Policy, 1987

- 5 Environmental Screening for CIDA Bilateral Development Projects, 1986 6 An Environmental Strategy for the Business Co-operation Branch, 1986

T Sweden (SIDA) 1 SIDA's Strategy for Rural Development, 1981

- U United States of America (USAID) 1 The Environmental Impact of a Large Tropical Reservoir: Guidelines for Policy and Planning, 1974 2 Coastal Zone Pollution by Oil and Other Contaminants: Guidelines for Policy Assessment and Monitoring in Tropical Regions, 1974
- 3 The Environmental Impact of Rapid Urbanisation: Guidelines for Policy and Planning, 1974
- 4 Policy on Pesticide Support, 1978
- 5 Environmental Procedures 22CFR Part 216, 1980
- 6 Environmental Design Considerations for Rural Development Projects, 1980 7 Environmental Guidelines for Irrigation, 1981

- 7 Environmental Guidelines for Irrigation, 1981
 8 Environmental Consideration in Aquaculture, 1981
 9 Ecological Aspects of Development in the Humid Tropics, 1982
 10 Environmental and Natural Resource Aspects of Development Assistance, PD-6, 1983
 11 Forestry Policy and Programmes, PD-7, 1983
 12 AID Environmental Strategy, 1983
 13 Resource Inventory and Baseline Study Methods for Developing Countries, 1983
 14 Arid and Semi-Arid Lands: Sustainable Use and Management in Developing Countries, 1984
 45 Countries Fordiance Parties, 1985
- 15 Country Environmental Profiles, 1986
- Country Environmental Fronka, 1986
 Environment and Natural Resources Guidance, 1987
 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Agricultural Projects: Guidelines for Planning, 1979
 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Water Projects: Guidelines for Planning 1981
 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Forestry Projects, 1983
 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Livestock Projects, 1984

Sector:	Agency:	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory (of docu	nent			An		
• 1	Ä	en -		Technical	guidance			Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	Vii	
Agency Guidance	CHC C	A.1 Manual for Preparing and Appraising Project and Programme Dossiers, 1985.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental	
- checklis	- a develo dimensi	The Manual dossiers sub to officials o assisting AC The environ							0		Overall environmental policy guidance		
ts of informa	opment polic on at the lev	sets out the mitted in suj f ACP states P officials ar mental conte							0		Guidance for problem identification		
tion to be in	y note on en el of strategy	The Manual sets out the policies to be observed for project p dossiers submitted in support of a financing proposal to the to officials of ACP states seeking funding and to CEC staff i assisting ACP officials and appraising their project dossiers. The environmental content of the Manual includes:							0	·····	Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
cluded as pa	vironment ar and projects	e observed fo iancing prop ling and to C 3 their projec nual include							0		Checklists for project design and review		
checklists of information to be included as part of the prescribed lay-out	a development policy note on environment and desertification control - dimension at the level of strategy and projects and the need for an impa	The Manual sets out the policies to be observed for project preparation and a dossiers submitted in support of a financing proposal to the CEC. It has been to officials of ACP states seeking funding and to CEC staff in Delegations, G assisting ACP officials and appraising their project dossiers. The environmental content of the Manual includes:									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror	
ribed lay-ou	ion control - for an impa	aration and C. It has be elegations, C					-				Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con	
t for project d		The Manual sets out the policies to be observed for project preparation and appraisal, and provides checklists of information needed for project dossiers submitted in support of a financing proposal to the CEC. It has been revised since 1983 to meet the objectives of Lome III. It is addressed to officials of ACP states seeking funding and to CEC staff in Delegations, Geographical Desks and Technical Departments responsible for assisting ACP officials and appraising their project dossiers. The environmental content of the Manual includes:									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document	
ossiers, cove	e responsibi re considera	1 provides c ce 1983 to m Desks and T									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument	
for project dossiers, covering a wide range of sectors	indicating the responsibility for integrating the environmental rt study where considerable effects are expected;	appraisal, and provides checklists of information needed for p n revised since 1983 to meet the objectives of Lome III. It is ad eographical Desks and Technical Departments responsible for									Design of control and mitigation measures		
ange of secto	ating the env expected;	formation n ives of Lome rtments resj									Bibliography		
ors.	vironmental	eeded for pro 9 III. It is addi ponsible for									Sources of information and expertise		
		ject ressed									Case studies		

.

.

Sector: Agency Guidance

Agency: ŒC

	Title:
DIVISIUI, 1707.	Blue Book: Sec

Number:

A.2

Blue Book: Sector Policy The "Blue Book" sets out operational procedures for the Directorate General for Development within the Commission of the European Communities. It includes the arrangements for review of project proposals and dossiers by the environmental staff of the Sector Policy Division, and their involvement in project teams in cases when significant environmental effects or environmental management activities are anticipated.

Category of document

		Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			An an proceed
	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		IIC Interstation
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

Environmental

Agency:	Number: Title:		Category of document							Enviroj Guidel Survey An analysis of du procedures and g environmental as			
Y:	er:		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		IId IV alysis lures	Vii		
CEC	A.3 Towards Control of Desertification in African Drylands: Problems, Experiences, Guidelines, 1986.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental		
	Produced in approaches : background	0								Overall environmental policy guidance			
	Produced in conjunction with GTZ and BMZ, this book is a multidisciplinary approach to desertification in Africa. approaches and experiences in aid programmes and attempts to develop a strategy for combatting desertification. background data and discuss various strategies.	0								Guidance for problem identification			
	with GTZ an cess in aid pro cuss various	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation			
	d BMZ, this l grammes an strategies.									Checklists for project design and review			
	cook is a mul d attempts to									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ		
	develop a si									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con		
	y approach to trategy for co									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	utent of document		
	• desertificati mbatting des									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument		
	•	0								Design of control and mitigation measures			
	It includes a review of Comprehensive annex									Bibliography			
	It includes a review of Comprehensive annexes list									Sources of information and expertise			
	<u>8</u>									Case studies			

Sector:

Desertification

ł

Contra	Agency:		Number: Title:				tegory o	of docu				Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Env
					Technical	guidance)		Agency (guidance		Id Voi Ivsis	
A sonar Cuidana	CEC	Dimension of the Community's Development Policy COM (84) 605 Final	A.4 The Environmental	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
		countries. The principle Such princip	This Commu environment regard to env									Overall environmental policy guidance	
		countries. The principles of the Commisison's future action in negotiating and carrying out cooperation agreements with developing countries are given. Such principles cover development policy, procedures for environmental assessment and implementation of developing country strategies.	This Communication from the European Commission to the Council sets out environment in the Community's development cooperation policy. Guidelin regard to environmental considerations, including coordination with other a									Guidance for problem identification	
		imisison's fut elopment po	n the Europe nunity's deve ronsideration						0			Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
		ure action in licy, procedu	an Commissi Iopment coo s. including									Checklists for project design and review	
		negotiating a res for envir	on to the Cou peration poli									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
		and carrying onmental ass	uncil sets out cy. Guidelir with other a									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental cor
		out cooperat	t proposals fo les are given id agencies, t									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
		tion agreeme implementat	or ensuring th for the imple									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
		nts with deve ion of develo	t proposals for ensuring that greater account is taken of the nes are given for the implementation of Community aid, wi id agencies, training and dissemination of information in d									Design of control and mitigation measures	
		loping count ping countr	count is take Community of informat									Bibliography	
		ries are giver / strategies.	t proposals for ensuring that greater account is taken of the tes are given for the implementation of Community aid, with due id agencies, training and dissemination of information in developing									Sources of information and expertise	
			7. 7. 7.									Case studies	

Sector: Agency Guidance

Sector:
Agency Guida
nce

Agency:

Ê

Resources-Countering Desertification in Africa Conservation of Natural COM (86) 16 Final. 1986

Title:

Number:

A2

This Communication from the European Commission to the Council and the European Parliament sets out general guidelines and priorities for a policy of desertification control. This includes specific conservation methods, appropriate research policies, and population policies.

The Communication also outlines methods of implementation of these guidelines and priorities, and examines how European resources may best be mobilised to control desertification. Such resources include those from the Community as a whole (Lome III) and member state resources.

			enviro						
	Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		JIC ITV nalysi dures	. <u>[</u>]
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
								Guidance for problem identification	
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
								Design of control and mitigation measures	
								Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expentise	
					0			Case studies	

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

World Bank

Agency:

Statement), 1984. Bank (Operational Manua)

Procedures of the World Environmental Policies and

Title:

Number:

B.1

consider each project individually with respect to the local circumstances. The Bank's environmental guidelines suggest acceptable ranges to be The Operational Manual includes a statement on environmental policies and procedures of the World Bank. It indicates the requirement for incorporating environmental analyses at various stages in the project cycle. Rather than adopting environmental standards, the Bank's policy is to adopted in Bank-financed projects

Category of document

Agency guidance

Technical guidance

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Management guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Policy statement Procedure guideline Suggested procedure ^oroject preparation guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and

Environmental content of document

expertise

Case studies

Environmental

	Management guideline					0		0	0			
Number:	B.2	This World Bank analytical proced	This World Bank publication deals comprehensively with industrial pollution - its sources and effects, criteria and standards, sampling and analytical procedures, treatment technology and economic considerations. Also included is guidance on government structures for environmental	comprehensively chnology and eco	y with industr onomic consid	ial pollution - erations. Als	 its sources and effects, criteria and standards, sampling and so included is guidance on government structures for environ 	nd effects, c guidance or	riteria and s 1 governme	tandards, si nt structure	ampling and s for enviro	i nmental
Title:	Environmental Considerations for the	management, an	management, and the political, administrative and planning factors that influence implementation of environmental protection policies.	ninistrative and	planning facto	rs that influer	10e implemen	tation of en	vironmenta	l protection	policies.	
	Industrial Development Sector, 1978	It is mainly aime concerned with i choosing approp	It is mainly aimed at World Bank staff responsible for planning, appraising and managing industrial developments, but would be useful to anyone concerned with industrial development and environmental protection. The guidance focuses on measuring pollution, applying standards and choosing appropriate control technology.	taff responsible f ment and enviror ology.	or planning, a nmental protec	ppraising and ction. The gui	l managing ir idance focuse	dustrial de s on measu	velopments, ring pollutic	, but would on, applying	be useful to 3 standards :	and
Agency:	World Bank											
Contor												

		Cat								
	Technical	guidance			Agency	guidance		IId IId IV alysis dures		
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning		
		0						Overall environmental policy guidance		
		0						Guidance for problem identification		
		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
								Checklists for project design and review		
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments		
0							· ·	Data collection and analysis techniques		
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards		
0								Use of standards and quality criteria		
0								Design of control and mitigation measures		
								Bibliography		
								Sources of information and expertise		
								Case studies		

Category of document

Sector: Industry

Sector:	
Industry	

Agency: World Bank Title:

Environmental Considerations in the Pulp

and Paper Industry, 1980.

It emphasises the incorporation of environmental factors into project preparation, the methodology for environmental assessment, and the control of air, water and land pollution. It also provides practical guidance for managing an environmental planning exercise during the various stages of the project cycle, in the form of checklists. It is compact, coherent and easy to read.

Number: Title:			Cat		En Gu An an proceed				
Ä		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Vi alysi unes
B.3 Environmental	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
The World B guidance to t									Overall environmental policy guidance
The World Bank document is intended as an environmental manual for the guidance to those planning, assessing or implementing projects involving the									Guidance for problem identification
nt is intendec 1g. assessing					0				Principles and design criteria for project preparation
l as an envirc or implemen									Checklists for project design and review
onmental ma ting projects					0				Guidance for preparing impact assessments
nual for the J involving th									preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria
pulp and paper industry. Its main J he production of pulp and /or paper									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
er industry. of pulp and									Use of standards and quality criteria
Its main pur /or paper.									Design of control and mitigation measures
pose is to pr									Bibliography
pulp and paper industry. Its main purpose is to provide general he production of pulp and/or paper.									Sources of information and expertise
-									Case studies

Agency:	Number Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	En
cy:	or i		Technica	l guidance	9		Agency	guidance		LIC INV nalysis dures onmen	
World Bank	B.4 Tribal Peoples and Economic Development: Human Ecology Considerations, 1982.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
Finally it pro	This docume occupied by prevailing ci strategy are strategy are It also gives incorporatin				0					Overall environmental policy guidance	
ovides an abu	ent gives a br such people ircumstances appropriate t general guid g timely mea				0					Guidance for problem identification	
indant biblio	oad policy st only if it is se and customa to meet the sj ance and prin surres to ensu				0					Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
graphy and I	atement for t atisfied that t ary laws) of t pecial needs : nciples that a ure ethnic ide									Checklists for project design and review	
Finally it provides an abundant bibliography and listing of relevant international documents, government agencies and NGOs	This document gives a broad policy statement for the World Bank with regard to tribal peoples: "The Bank will assist projects within areas u occupied by such people only if it is satisfied that best efforts have been made to obtain the voluntary, full and conscionable agreement (i.e. 1 prevailing circumstances and customary laws) of the tribal people or that of their advocates, and that the project design and implementation strategy are appropriate to meet the special needs and wishes of such peoples". It also gives general guidance and principles that are designed to assist the Bank's staff and project designers in perceiving the issues and in incorporating timely measures to ensure ethnic identity and survival.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
rant internat	nk with rega ve been mac je or that of such people such people o assist the E vival.									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental cor
ional docume	rd to tribal p le to obtain tl their advoca 25". Sank's staff ar									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
ents, governn	t to tribal peoples: "The Bank will assist projects within areas u to obtain the voluntary, full and conscionable agreement (i.e. heir advocates, and that the project design and implementation , mk's staff and project designers in perceiving the issues and in									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
nent agencies	Bank will assi full and cons the project de signers in per				0					Design of control and mitigation measures	
3 and NGOs.	ist projects w scionable agr ssign and imp seiving the i				0					Bibliography	
	to tribal peoples: "The Bank will assist projects within areas used or to obtain the voluntary, full and conscionable agreement (i.e. under neir advocates, and that the project design and implementation , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				0					Sources of information and expertise	
	sed or Inder									Case studies	

Sector:

Agency Guidance

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory (of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gue environmental ass) En
			Ä		Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		IIC IV alysi ures	· 1
Human Settlements	World Bank	Urban Development Technical Paper No. 5: Environmental Management of Urban Solid Wastes in Developing Countries. A ProjectGuide, 1982.	B.5	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	collection for appraisal an	appraisal and im It aims to create: The document of	This docume								0	Overall environmental policy guidance	
	collection for project identification and preparation, and financial analysis. appraisal and implementation.	 appraisal and implementation activities, and supervision of solid waste projects". It aims to create: an understanding of the need for competent management of solid wastes in urban areas; an understanding of the various systems available for collection, transfer and disposal; an approach to preparing and implementing solid waste projects; an anticipation of the potential problems and issues which may arise in project development. The document contains much practical information and guidance on, for example, setting terms of reference for a solid waste specialist data 	This document is intended for "World Bank project officers responsible for identifying potential solid waste management project needs; guiding local onvernments and their contractors during menaration of solid waste management project needs; guiding									Guidance for problem identification	
	tification and ation.	tation activities, and supervision of solid waste projects". an awareness of the need for competent management of solid wastes in urban areas; an understanding of the various systems available for collection, transfer and disposal; an approach to preparing and implementing solid waste projects; an anticipation of the potential problems and issues which may arise in project development.	d for "World eir contractor									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	l preparation	s, and super of the need iding of the v to preparing on of the pote	Bank project									Checklists for project design and review	
	, and financi	vision of soli for competen arious syster and implem antial probler antial probler	officers resp									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
		d waste proj ti manageme ns available ns and issue ns and issue ce on, for exa	onsible for i									Data collection and analysis techniques	umental cor
	The presentat	jects". ent of solid was for collection, t waste projects; s which may a ample, setting t	dentifying po									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	ion is well su	astes in urban , transfer and , transfer and , transfer and s; arise in proje	tential solid									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ited to the ta	n areas; 1 disposal; ct developm erence for a s	waste manag									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	sks of projec	ent. olid waste sj	ement projec i waste sneci									Bibliography	
	The presentation is well suited to the tasks of project preparation,	ecialist data	t needs; guid									Sources of information and expertise	
	*		d in S									Case studies	

Sector:

Human Settlements

Sector: Industry

World Bank

Agency:

Title:

Number:

B.6

Environmental Guidelines 1984. The World Bank environmental guidelines are a compendium of technical guidance on environmental effects, permissible pollutant levels and principal control measures for a wide range of industries and major pollutants. They are designed to help World Bank staff evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of pollution control measures for industrial investments. The use of these guidelines should be tailored to individual situations, especially in the case of permissible pollutant levels, and requires technically trained personnel.

analysis methods and more references to sources of information. These guidelines are in the process of being updated, including more industries, more standards, technical advice on practical sampling and

		Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			An an enviro
	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Lid ITV dures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
	0						-	Guidance for problem identification
	0							Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
0								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
0								Use of standards and quality criteria
0								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
					1			

Environmental content of document

Case studies

Environmental

Category of document

Sector:	
Industry	

World Bank

Agency:

Title:

Safety Guidelines, 1984.

Occupational Health and

Number:

B.7

effectiveness of pollution control measures for industrial investments. The use of these guidelines should be tailored to individual situations, guidelines referring to harmful effects on the worker within the work place. They are designed to help World Bank staff evaluate the adequacy and especially in the case of permissible pollutant levels, and requires technically trained personnel.

and measures to reduce them for a wide range of industries and major pollutants. They are the equivalent to the World Bank environmental

The World Bank Occupational Health and Safety guidelines are a compendium of technical guidance on health effects, hazards and accidents

(

and more references to sources of information. These guidelines have been updated to include more industries, more standards, techncial advice on practical sampling and analysis methods

Category of document

Survey Environmental Guidelines

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for

Overall environmental policy guidance

Guidance for problem identification

Principles and design criteria for project preparation

Checklists for project design and

Guidance for preparing impact

assessments

Guidance for evaluating impact assessments

Use of standards and quality criteria

Design of control and mitigation measures

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Data collection and analysis techniques

review

An analysis of development agency

Environmental content of document

		guidance)		Agency	guidance	
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement
!							
	0 0						
	0						
С							
							<u> </u>

Agency:

World Bank

Countries, 1985.

Title:

Number: **B.8**

			Cat	tegory c	of docu	ment			An and environ	I
		Technical	guidance			Agency	guidance		Lid International International Internationa International International Internation	,
1	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	
1									Overall environmental policy guidance	
-		0							Guidance for problem identification	
-	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
)									Checklists for project design and review	
	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	•
									Data collection and analysis techniques	
									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria	•
	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	
									Design of control and mitigation measures	
•		0							Bibliography	
		0							Sources of information and expertise	
•									Case studies	

Controlling Major Hazard Installations in Developing World Bank Guidelines for Identifying, Analysing and These guidelines are based upon a European Community Directive of 1984 on controlling major accident hazards of certain industrial activities and on regulations promulgated under the United Kingdom Health and Safety at Work Act. The objective of the guidelines is to provide a framework in which a developer can supply evidence and justification for the safe operation of the proposed industrial activity. They provide criteria for identifying actively toxic, fiammable, explosive and reactive hazards as well as providing an indicative list of these hazardous chemicals. Threshold quantities are specified, which require the developer to undertake a major hazard assessment.

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment				E
	Technical	guidance	,		Agency	guidance		LITV ITV Inalysi inalysi onme	IVI
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
	0	0						Guidance for problem identification	
	0							Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	cument
	0							Design of control and mitigation measures	
	0	0						Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
								Case studies	

Number:

B.9

Title: Safety Guidelines for Use of Environment, Health and Small and Medium Scale Hazardous Materials in

can be easily implemented. solutions are offered to ensure protection of the environment and worker health and safety. The approach is practical and aimed at measures that The guidance is aimed at small and medium scale industries which are normally labour intensive and have limited resources. Therefore low cost

materials in industry, and to offer practical solutions. It describes the environmental considerations and suggests management procedures by which the risks of hazardous waste may be minimised.

This handbook was prepared to assist both World Bank staff and borrowers to recognise the scope of the responsibility of using hazardous

Environmental content of document

Sector: Industry Agency:

World Bank

Industries, 1985.

Sector: Industry

Agency: World Bank

Title:

Number:

B.10

Hazard Assessment Techniques, 1985. Manual of Industria integral part of the appraisal and supervision function for industrial development. The aim of the manual is to provide the framework necessary for the structured identification of major hazards so that an initial assessment of potential effect distances or damages ranges can be made. This manual is intended for use by the hazard analyst in conjunction with other appropriate methods of hazard assessment. This manual is designed to evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of measures to control major hazard accidents. These measures are seen as an Category of document

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Environmental Technical guidance Agency guidance Management guideline Generic guideline Policy statement Project preparation guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Sector guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem dentification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography

Environmental content of document

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Sector:	
Pesticides	

Agency:

World Bank

Guidelines for the Selectton and 1 Use of Pesticides in Bank Financed Projects and Their Procurement When Financed by the Bank, 1985. This Operational Policy Note provides guidance to Bank staff on the use of pesticides and their selection and purchase. It discusses pest management practices and the Integrated Pest Management concept being promoted within World Bank agricultural projects. It also covers handling, storage and application safety, pesticide procurement and selection of appropriate pesticides according to local conditions.

Title:

Number:

B.11

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			envin
	Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		Lic ITV nalys dures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
							0	Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
		0					0	Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
		0					0	Use of standards and quality criteria
							0	Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

Environmental

Sector:	Agency:	Number. Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			anvin a Su	En
а	cy:	Jen .		Technical	guidance	9		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	
Multisectoral	World Bank	 B.12 The Environment, Public Health and Human Ecology: Considerations for Economic Development, 1985. 	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
information.	It is probably	This World I is intended f particularly t As can be set environment provides che									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	/ more appro	Sank handbo or a wide arr ihose non-ex ihose non-ex en from its cl en from its cl eal assessmen cklists for se									Guidance for problem identification	
0	opriate as a re	ok is designe ay of users - perts who ne assification, i assification, i tt and planni tt and planni veral sectors									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	eference doci	ad to provide specialists, c ad guidance bind for a range ing for a range , a discussior		0							Checklists for project design and review	
	It is probably more appropriate as a reference document than an operational does contain very useful guidance at the level of sector policy, questions and	This World Bank handbook is designed to provide guidance in the identification, detection, measurement and control of environmental is intended for a wide array of users - specialists, consultants, agency and government officials responsible for environmental policy, and particularly those non-experts who need guidance in this complex field. As can be seen from its classification, this document covers a wide range of functions and contains much useful information. It offers gui environmental assessment and planning for a range of sectors. It deals with health effects, environmental management and sources of da provides checklists for several sectors, a discussion of economic evaluation of environmental policies, and an extended bibliography.	0			0					Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
	operational	the identific gency and go lex field. de range of 1 It deals with evaluation o									Data collection and analysis techniques	ımental co
		ation, detecti overnment of functions and health effect of environme				0					Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
Q	g to the profu	on, measurer ficials respon l contains mu s, environme ntal policies,	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ision of inforn	tion, detection, measurement and control of environme rernment officials responsible for environmental policy uctions and contains much useful information. It offer nealth effects, environmental management and sources (nealth effects, and an extended bibliography.	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
	mation it con ntal analysis.	trol of envirc ironmental p ironmation. It ment and sou ded bibliogra				0					Bibliography	
	guide owing to the profusion of information it contains. However, it information categories for environmental analysis, and sources of	dar dar				0					Sources of information and expertise	
5	ver, it of	cts. It rce for It									Case studies	

•

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

Agency:

Development, 1986. Management in Economic Title:

Wildlands: Their Protection and

Number:

B.13

World Bank

This internal policy document sets out the World Bank's general policy regarding wildlands i.e. to seek to avoid their elimination and rather to assist in their preservation. It includes the criteria and methods by which wildland components should be incorporated into the project cycle, identifies types of projects which should normally contain wildland components and describes types of wildland components. Guidance is given on the wildland management (such as National Parks), and some tropical wildlands of special concern. design of wildland management areas, including training, infrastructure, management plans and legal considerations. Annexes list categories of

Category	of	document
----------	----	----------

Env	Guideli Survey An analysis of der procedures and gu environmental ass				of docu	Category o			
	vsis (Agency guidance			Technical guidance			
Environmental	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline
	Overall environmental policy guidance						0		
	Guidance for problem identification						0		
	Principles and design criteria for project preparation						0		
	Checklists for project design and review								
Enviror	Guidance for preparing impact assessments								
Environmental conte	Data collection and analysis techniques								
itent of document	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments						0		
ument	Use of standards and quality criteria								
	Design of control and mitigation measures								
	Bibliography								
	Sources of information and expertise						0		
1								1	1

Environmental content of document

Case studies

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

Title:

the Treatment of

Involuntary Resettlement

Operations Policy Issues in

Number:

B.14

Management guideline

Agency:

World Bank

1986. in Bank-Financed Projects

> project staff on the preparation, negotiation, implementation and appraisal of a resettlement plan. projects. These policy documents state Bank policy, alert Bank staff to possible consequences of involuntary resettlement and give guidance to The World Bank has issued an Operational Manual Statement and an Operations Policy Note on involuntary resettlement in Bank-financed

(

Category of document

Technical guidance

Agency guidance

environmental assessment and planning Survey procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Project preparation guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Required procedure Policy statement Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem dentification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography

Environmental content of document

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Environmental

Guidelines

Env	Environmental					Environ	Environmental con	ntent of document	ument			•	
Gui	delines vev					pact		pact		ntrol n		Ind	;
An analy procedur environn	An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Overall environmental policy guidanc	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and criteria for proj preparation	Checklists for project design review	Guidance for preparing imp assessments	Data collection analysis techr	Guidance for evaluating imp assessments	Use of standa and quality cri	Design of con and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information ar expertise	Case studies
	Policy statement												
	Required procedure												
	Agency g Suggested procedure												
f docur	Procedure guideline												
egory o	Generic guideline												
	guidance Sector guideline			0	0			0			0		
Tashnina	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline												\bigcirc
Number:	B.15	This technic	al paper is b	ased on a sem	uinar present	This technical paper is based on a seminar presented at the World Bank. It is and implementation so that account is taken of elembant foregoing areas and n	ld Bank. It i	is not formal	World Bank	policy, but of	fers guidanc	not formal World Bank policy, but offers guidance on project design	esign
Title:	Technical Paper No. 16:					and initiation devices the second					- Manada In	-1 (()	•

Technical Paper No. 16: Managing Elephant Depredation in Agricultural and Forestry Projects, 1984. For the project design stage, the paper provides a checklist of questions for assessing how elephants are likely to be affected. It also offers advice about preparing elephant management plans.

For project implementation, the paper focusses on managing wildlife refuges and support for local wildlife management authorities. Bank-assisted projects with elephant implications are listed.

Sector: Agency: Wildlife/Agric./Forestry World Bank Agency:

World Bank

Planning in Tropical Forest Regions, 1984.

suggested.

Water Quality in Hydroelectric Projects:

Technical Paper No. 20:

major topics in the reservoir water quality prediction, including biomass decomposition, hydrothermal behaviour and circulation patterns, oxygen This technical paper is a summary of material presented at a World Bank seminar. It identifies and describes the studies necessary for predicting water quality changes at an early stage in the project cycle in large tropical reservoirs with long retention times. The paper gives an overview of the

these studies and the use of the results should be tailored to the stage in project appraisal. Two models, one for feasibility, the other for design, are It describes how the results of these studies are used to decide the extent of forest clearing and other mitigatory measures. The management of balance and reservoir recovery. It also covers downstream effects such as river recovery capacity, water uses and conflicts, and flow requirements.

Considerations for

Number:

B.16

Title:

Category of document

		Cal	tegory o	f docu	ment			An an environ
	Technical	guidance	1		Agency	guidance		lid IV alysis
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
0								Guidance for problem identification
0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
		0						Design of control and mitigation measures
0		0						Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

Environmental

Sector:	Agency:		Number: Title:				tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	Env
_						l guidance	· · · · · ·		Agency	<u> </u>		Id Ivsis	vir
Cultural Property	World Bank	Bank-Assisted Projects, 1987.	B. 17 Management of Cultural	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	This is a man summarised.	This paper serves to in development agencies.	This paper : of site, and I immovable			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
	This is a manual providing procedural guidance rather than stating policy: World Bank policy regarding cultural properties is, however, summarised.	This paper serves to introduce the subject to Bank staff, and is also useful for development agencies.	This paper reviews the Bank's experience with cultural property encountered during its operations. of site, and Bank policy and procedures for future projects that may affect cultural property are outli immovable cultural property, rather than on intangible or readily movable cultural property.	0								Guidance for problem identification	
	ıg procedural	duce the sub	ank's experie nd procedure erty, rather tł	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	l guidance rat	ject to Bank s	nce with cult s for future p han on intang	0		0						Checklists for project design and review	
	ther than stat	staff, and is al	ural property projects that n pible or readil	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	ing policy: \	so useful for	y encountere nay affect cu ly movable c									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental cor
	World Bank J	policy and F	d during its . Iltural proper ultural prope									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	policy regard	procedure de	operations. 7 rty are outlin erty.			0						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ing cultural _]	velopment ir	This experien ed. The focu			0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
	properties is,	policy and procedure development in other international	ıce is codifiec ıs is primarily			0						Bibliography	
	, however,	uational	This paper reviews the Bank's experience with cultural property encountered during its operations. This experience is codified by region and date of site, and Bank policy and procedures for future projects that may affect cultural property are outlined. The focus is primarily on tangible and immovable cultural property, rather than on intangible or readily movable cultural property.									Sources of information and expertise	
			nd date and	0								Case studies	

Sector: Agency Guidance Agency: AsDB

Title:

Number:

ß

Environmental Considerations Checklists stipulating the information needed to make an assessment of potential impacts. Providing the information stipulated in the checklist does not each project on a case-by-case basis, has specially designed over 20 environmental checklists for different types of projects. These checklists are constitute an assessment, and the checklists should only be used in consultation with the Environmental Unit. The environmental adviser warns for internal use only: the environmental adviser uses them as a means of alerting project staff to potential environmental problems and of that mechanical deployment of the checklists can inhibit the assessment of potential direct and indirect impacts specific to a given site. The Asian Development Bank's Environmental Unit, preferring not to have a formal instrument for assessing environmental effects but to analyse

Category of document

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning Survey Environmental Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Sector guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Management guideline Project preparation guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and

Environmental content of document

expertise

Case studies

Number. Title:			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of der procedures and gu environmental ass	En
Ă		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		LId Interstation	
C.2 Environmental Framework for Planning Agro-Industry Projects.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
"Agro-indust outlines the v To assess the i) define po ii) identify" iii) assess th			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
"Agro-industries" cover a wide variety of industries engaged in processing food and n outlines the various environmental effects of agro-industries and presents guidelines f To assess the environmental impact of a particular project AsDB staff are encouraged t j) define potential environmental problems (using AsDB, World Bank and UNEP gu ii) identify "influence areas"; iii) assess the projects' potential impact on the influence areas.			0						Guidance for problem identification	
ide variety of i unental effects l impact of a ps unental proble s [*] ; nttal impact or			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ndustries enga of agro-indusi urticular projec ms (using AsE ms (using not									Checklists for project design and review	
ged in process ries and presen t AsDB staff an B, World Banh areas.			Ο						Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
ing food and the guidelines the guidelines and UNEP guidelines the ancouraged the and UNEP guidelines the guidelines and UNEP guidelines and under									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
 "Agro-industries" cover a wide variety of industries engaged in processing food and non-food crops, animals and animal products. This Asian Development Bank paper outlines the various environmental effects of agro-industries and presents guidelines for assessing their significance and the need for control measures. To assess the environmental impact of a particular project AsDB staff are encouraged to: i) define potential environmental problems (using AsDB, World Bank and UNEP guidelines); ii) identify "influence areas"; iii) assess the projects' potential impact on the influence areas. 									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
, animals and teir significan									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
animal produc >e and the need									Design of control and mitigation measures	
ts. This Asian i for control m									Bibliography	
ı Development xeasures.									Sources of information and expertise	
Bank paper									Case studies	

Sector: Agency:

Industry

AsDB

Generally speaking, environmental control of an agro-industry should be an appropriate mix of four basic strategies: waste minimisation, waste utilisation, utilisation of the waste assimilative capacity of the environment, and waste treatment. The primary objective of the first three strategies is to minimise the scale of waste treatment operations. The paper discusses each of these strategies and gives technical information that would be useful in preparing projects.

Agency:		Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory	of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	En
			H		Technica	guidance	,		Agency	guidance		IId IV	
AsDB	for Selected Infrastructure Projects, 1986.	Environmental Guidelines	C.3	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
The infrastruc sector, a checl	The guidelines are - methodology; - case examples - supporting inf	likely to resul	This is one of							0		Overall environmental policy guidance	
The infrastructure projects considered are airports, high ways and roads, ports and harbc sector, a checklist of environmental parameters to be considered is included, as well as	The guidelines are presented in three parts: - methodology; - case examples on applying methodology; - supporting information on EIA methodology.	t in significant	several sets of of environmen									Guidance for problem identification	
onsidered are a mental param	d in three parts ng methodolog on EIA method	environmenta	environmental									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
tirports, high w eters to be cons	s: gy; iology.	i impacts, and	l guidelines pr									Checklists for project design and review	
ays and roads, sidered is inclu		, if so, to prepa	epared for use					0				Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
ports and hart ided, as well a		re a brief initi	by the Bank's j									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
ours, sewerage s an example o		al environment	project division							0		Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
and excreta d f terms of refe		tal examination	us. Their purp									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
urs, sewerage and excreta disposal, urban developme an example of terms of reference for a follow-up EIA.		n and to incorp	ose is to facilita							:		Design of control and mitigation measures	
development <i>s</i> ow-up EIA.		porate an EIA	te the work of									Bibliography	
The infrastructure projects considered are airports, high ways and roads, ports and harbours, sewerage and excreta disposal, urban development and water supply. For each sector, a checklist of environmental parameters to be considered is included, as well as an example of terms of reference for a follow-up EIA.		likely to result in significant environmental impacts, and, if so, to prepare a brief initial environmental examination and to incorporate an EIA into the project plant.	This is one of several sets of environmental guidelines prepared for use by the Bank's project divisions. Their purpose is to facilitate the work of project staff regarding the incorporation of environmental molection into the project moneced arrives in a midelines are designed to make more the fit of determine whether a moneced arrives to facilitate the work of project staff regarding the									Sources of information and expertise	
ly. For each		plant.	garding the							0		Case studies	

Sector: Agency:

Agency Guidance

These guidelines are designed specifically to suit economic levels of developing member countries of the AsDB.

Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of der procedures and gue environmental ass	En
	Ä		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		IId IV alysis ures a ures a	YE:
Environmental Guidelines	C.4	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
prepare an 1 project prep	This is one o							0		Overall environmental policy guidance	
prepare an initial environmental examine project preparation and implementation.	of several sets									Guidance for problem identification	
umentai exan mplementati	of environm									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ion.	nental guidel									Checklists for project design and review	
so incorpora	ines preparec					0				Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
te environme	l for use by ti									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
ntai and natu	he Bank's pro							0		Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
irai resource	ject divisions									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
s planung an	3. Their purp							0		Design of control and mitigation measures	
ia managem	ose is to enal									Bibliography	
prepare an initial environmental examination and so incorporate environmental and natural resources planning and management needs into project preparation and implementation.	This is one of several sets of environmental guidelines prepared for use by the Bank's project divisions. Their purpose is to enable project staff to									Sources of information and expertise	
G	uff to							0		Case studies	

AsDB 1987. for Selected Agricultural and Natural Resources Development Projects, In this set of guidelines, the agricultural and natural resources development projects considered include irrigation, fisheries/aquaculture, watershed development, forestry, land clearing and coastal zone management. For each sector, the guidelines present details of the required procedure for conducting an initial environmental examination, a checklist of environmental parameters to be considered, examples of mitigation measures and an outline for a follow-up EIA.

Agency Guidance. These guidelines are designed specifically to suit the socio-economic conditions of developing countries in the Asia-Pacific region.

Sector: Agency:

		Number: Title:			Ca	tegory c	of docu	nent			Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
		er:		Technical	guidance	1		Agency	guidance		alysi nmer	VI.
	for Selected Industrial and Power Development Projects, 1987.	C.5 Environmental Guidelines	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
The industrial	The guideline - environm - suppleme	This is one of incorporation likely to resul	 						0		Overall environmental policy guidance	
The industrial and power development projects considered include fertilisers, mining, t	The guidelines are presented in two parts: - environmental guidelines for the project; - supplemental information.	several sets of of environment tin significant									Guidance for problem identification	
velopment pro	l in two parts: s for the projec m.	environmental Ital protection i environmenta									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
jects considere	8	l guidelines pro into the project l impacts, and,									Checklists for project design and review	
d include ferti		pared for use preparation pr if so, to prepa				-	0				Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
lisers, mining,		by the Bank's j ocess. The gui re a brief initia									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
		project division delines are des il environment							0		Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
r, hydropower		us. Their purp igned to enable al examination	 								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
and industry i		ose is to facilita e project staff to and to incorp									Design of control and mitigation measures	
n general. For		ate the work of o determine with orate an EIA is	 								Bibliography	
hermal power, hydropower and industry in general. For each sector, the guidelines		This is one of several sets of environmental guidelines prepared for use by the Bank's project divisions. Their purpose is to facilitate the work of project staff regarding the incorporation of environmental protection into the project preparation process. The guidelines are designed to enable project staff to determine whether a proposed project is likely to result in significant environmental impacts, and, if so, to prepare a brief initial environmental examination and to incorporate an EIA into the project plan.	 								Sources of information and expertise	
e guidelines		garding the ed project is plan.							0		Case studies	

The industrial and power development projects considered include fertilisers, mining, thermal power, hydropower and industry in general. For each sector, the guidelines present a checklist of environmental parameters to be considered, the required procedure for conducting an initial environmental examination, examples of mitigation measures and an outline for a follow-up EIA.

Agency Guidance The guidelines are designed specifically to suit economic levels of developing member countries of the AsDB.

Sector: Agency:

AsDB

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Numb			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	En
	y:		ber		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		tid IV alysis alysis lures	Vii
Economics	AsDB	Economic Analysis of the Environmental Impacts of Development Projects, 1986.	C.6	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
consequence	- techniqu	managed na The book ad - the use c - the basic	This book demonstrates the applicability of a range of quantitative economic The approaches attempt to harness economic analysis to the problems surrou managed natural systems.									Overall environmental policy guidance	
consequences of development initiatives	techniques of the economic measurement of environmental impacts.	managed natural systems. The book addresses the following topics: - the use of environmental assessment procedures in project identification; - the basic theoretical assumptions underlying the project appraisal process;										Guidance for problem identification	
ment initiativ	nomic measu that there is	s. ollowing topi ntal assessme ssumptions u					•					Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
/88,	rement of en	ics: Int procedure Inderlying th										Checklists for project design and review	
ioi nic eyen	vironmental i	s in project ic										Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	impacts.	dentification raisal proces										Data collection and analysis techniques	imental cor
consequences of development initiatives.	nic evaluation	ss; * ·		nic valuation techniques to the planning and appraisal of Bank projects rounding the maintenance of human welfare and ecological stability in									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
	of the inter		chniques to t aintenance c									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ded and uni		the planning of human we									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ntondod onvi		and apprais: fare and eco			0						Bibliography	
			ıl of Bank pro logical stabilit									Sources of information and expertise	
			jects. y in									Case studies	

Sector:	
Sociology	

Projects, 1987.

Title:

Number:

ß

Agency: AsDB

Guidelines for Assessing Socio-cultural Impacts of Economic Development processing and implementation of the Bank's projects. They aim to enhance environmental soundness and cost-effectiveness of projects through the incorporation of local socio-economic and cultural factors into projects at the planning stages.

These guidelines are designed to aid identification of major socio-cultural concerns and possible mitigation measures as necessary for the

These guidelines summarise various categories of socio-economic and cultural factors affecting projects, and the potential contributions of a sociologist, at each stage of the project cycle.

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			envise envise	En			
	Technical	guidance)		An analysis Agency guidance							
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental			
								Overall environmental policy guidance				
					0			Guidance for problem identification				
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation				
								Checklists for project design and review				
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror			
								Data collection and analysis techniques	imental con			
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document			
								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument			
								Design of control and mitigation measures				
								Bibliography				
								Sources of information and expertise				
					0			Case studies				

Envi	Environmental					Enviror	umental co	Environmental content of document	ument				
Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gr environmental ass	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	
	Policy statement			9 111 e má									
uidance	Required procedure												
nent Agency g	Suggested procedure												
f docur	Procedure guideline												
egory o	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline												
Technical	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline												
Number:	D.1	In this 3-pa	ze document,	, the IADB st	ates the follo	wing objectiv	es in enviroi	In this 3-page document, the IADB states the following objectives in environmental management:	igement:				
Title:	Operation Policies Manual, Multisectoral Policies, Environment.	- systema - funding - technica	tic environm of projects to l, institutiona	ental assessn) improve or 1 and operat	nent and miti preserve the ional assistar	systematic environmental assessment and mitigation of dam funding of projects to improve or preserve the environment; technical, institutional and operational assistance to member	nage of Bank ; r countries fi	systematic environmental assessment and mitigation of damage of Bank financed projects; funding of projects to improve or preserve the environment; technical, institutional and operational assistance to member countries for environmental management.	jects; ntal manage	ment.			
Agency:	IADB	It indicates environmer	that assistanc Ital managem	e can take th vent criteria a	e form of env ure stated for	It indicates that assistance can take the form of environmental proje environmental management criteria are stated for project appraisal.	rojects, envi isal.	It indicates that assistance can take the form of environmental projects, environmental components of projects and techncial cooperation. Broad environmental management criteria are stated for project appraisal.	mponents of	projects and	techncial coc	operation. Br	oad
Sector:	Agency Guidance												

Agency guidance for any set of a set of	Envi Gui	Environmental Guidelines	design	and	tt and gues at drive	act docu	ds ment	ol
Technical guidance Agency guidance Policy statement Required procedure Generic guideline Procedure guideline D.2 Management guideline Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects.	An analys procedure environme	s of development agency and guidelines for ntal assessment and planning	environment policy guidar Guidance for problem identification Principles an	preparation Checklists fo project desig review Guidance for preparing im	Data collection analysis tect	evaluating in		and mitigatio
Technical guidance Agency guidance Required procedure Required procedure Project preparation guideline Project preparation guideline D.2 Management guideline Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects.		Policy statement						
Technical guidance Agency g Suggested procedure Procedure guideline Project preparation guideline Sector guideline D.2 Management guideline Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects.	luidance	Required procedure						
Procedure guideline Generic guideline Sector guideline Management guideline Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects. IADB		Suggested procedure						
Technical guidance Generic guideline Project preparation guideline Management guideline Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects.		Procedure guideline		•				lacksquare
Technical guidance Sector guideline Project preparation guideline Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects.	egory o	Generic guideline						
 Technical Project preparation guideline D.2 Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects. IADB 		Sector guideline						
Management guideline D.2 Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects. IADB	Technical	Project preparation guideline						
: D.2 Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects. IADB		Management guideline						
IADB	Number: Title:	D.2 Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects.	This is one of a series of sectoral staff seeking funding are advise There is some guidance offered of House this advise is work being	checklists adopted by the IA 1 to use this checklist in indi 2n typical effects of projects i	DB for the envi cating the envir in the particular	ronmental an onmental effe sector, and o	alysis of pro cts and appi n how to ide	ect proposal opriate mitig ntify and ass
			The checklists give no advice on	how to collect or use the dat	ta in project prej	paration.		
	Agency:	IADB						

Sector: Agency Guidance

Sector:	Agency:			Number: Title:			Ca	tegory	of docu	ment			An an procee	En
а	Ċ.			Er		Technica	l guidance	9		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	
Agency Guidance	IADB		for Energy Projects.	D.3 Environmental Checklist	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
		The checkli	There is son However th	This is one on staff seeking									Overall environmental policy guidance	
		The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation.	There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects. However this advice is very brief.	This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects.									Guidance for problem identification	
		vice on how	offered on typ ery brief.	sectoral check advised to u								-	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
		to collect or 1	pical effects o	klists adopteo 1se this check									Checklists for project design and review	
		use the data i	f projects in t	1 by the IADE list in indicat									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
		n project prej	he particular	3 for the envi ing the envir									Data collection and analysis techniques	umental cor
		paration.	sector, and c	ronmental ar onmental eff									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
			on how to ide	nalysis of pro ects and app									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
			entify and ass	ject proposal ropriate mitig									Design of control and mitigation measures	
			ess the signi	s. Member c çation measu									Bibliography	
			ficance of eff	country gover ures of project									Sources of information and expertise	
			xts.	nment s.									Case studies	

Sector: Agency Guidance

Sector:	
Ag	
ency G	

IADB

Agency:

Title:

Environmental Checklist for Mining Projects.

Number:

D.4

uidance

The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation.

staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects.

This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government

projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects. However this advice is very brief.

There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects of

Category of document

envin			ment	of docu	tegory (Ca		
Lic Irv nalysi dures		guidance	Agency (,	l guidance	Technica	
Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline
Overall environmental policy guidance								
Guidance for problem identification								
Principles and design criteria for project preparation								
Checklists for project design and review								
Guidance for preparing impact assessments								
Data collection and analysis techniques								
Guidance for evaluating impact assessments								
Use of standards and quality criteria								
Design of control and mitigation measures								
Bibliography								
Sources of information and expertise								
Case studies								

Environmental content of document

Environmental

Sector:	
Agency	
Guidance	

Title:

for Agricultural Projects. **Environmental Checklist**

However this advice is very brief.

Agency: IADB

The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation

There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects

staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects.

Number: environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance D S Project preparation guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Management guideline Required procedure This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise **Case studies**

Environmental content of document

Environmental

Category of document

Sector:	Agency:			Number:			Ca	tegory	of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
	Ä			er:	r	Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		alysis	
Agency Guidance	IADB		Environmental Checkust for Transportation Projects.	D.6	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
		The checklis	There is son However th	This is one c staff seeking									Overall environmental policy guidance	
		The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation.	There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular However this advice is very brief.	of a series of s 3 funding are									Guidance for problem identification	
		vice on how (offered on typ ery brief.	ectoral check advised to us									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
		to collect or u	vical effects o	lists adopted se this checkl									Checklists for project design and review	
		se the data ir	f projects in ti	by the IADB ist in indicati									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
		ı project pre	he particular	for the enving the envir									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
		paration.	sector, and c	ronmental an onmental effe									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
			on how to ide	alysis of pro ects and appr									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
			ntify and ass	ject proposals opriate mitig									Design of control and mitigation measures	
			ess the signi	s. Member (ation measu									Bibliography	
			sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects	This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects.									Sources of information and expertise	
			cts.	nment ³ .									Case studies	

Sector:

Agency Guidance

Sector: Agency Guidance

IADB

Agency:

Title:

1987.

Socio-Cultural Checklists,

Number:

D.7

countries engaged in the preparation of projects. They can also be used as a personal aide memoire by professionals at IADB headquarters, by members of orientation missions and during the analysis of project feasibility. The checklists are working documents to be adjusted to each project, and should be used at a very early stage in the preparation of projects.

consequences on people and enhance positive effects. They are intended for use primarily by professionals of executing agencies of borrower This collection of checklists is designed to draw attention to the social and cultural factors which should be taken into consideration during the preparation, appraisal and implementation of projects finaced by the IADB, in order to prevent or mitigate adverse social and cultural

inv.	UIN analys scedure vironme		quidance	Agency (tegory o	guidance	Technical	
ironmental	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline
	Overall environmental policy guidance								
	Guidance for problem identification					0			
	Principles and design criteria for project preparation					0			
	Checklists for project design and review					0			
Enviror	Guidance for preparing impact assessments								
Environmental co	Data collection and analysis techniques								
ntent of document	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments					0			
ument	Use of standards and quality criteria								
	Design of control and mitigation measures					0			
	Bibliography								
	Sources of information and expertise								
	Case studies								

Category of document

Agency:

IADB

Management, 1981. Environmental Applications: Preparation of Loan

Title: Number:

Guidelines for the

D.8

Category of document

Env	An ana environ				of docu	tegory o			
2.	id		guidance	Agency			guidance	Technical	
Environmental	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline
	Overall environmental policy guidance								
	Guidance for problem identification								
	Principles and design criteria for project preparation								
	Checklists for project design and review								
Enviror	Guidance for preparing impact assessments								
Environmental cor	Data collection and analysis techniques								
ntent of document	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments								0
ument	Use of standards and quality criteria								
	Design of control and mitigation measures				•				0
	Bibliography								
	Sources of information and expertise								
	Case studies								

Environmental content of document

costs of environmental management projects. Additional guidance highlights the potential environmental problems associated with certain and approval of the project. Of particular interest is the chapter that establishes the basis for the evaluation of the social and economic benefits and sectors of development activities and possible environmental management strategies. the multidisciplinary analysis of the various aspects of the project. It also covers operating procedures of the Bank in determining the feasibility information should be included, how the data furnished should be organised and presented, and offers a general guide on the needs of the Bank for This document provides guidance for making loan applications to the IADB for environmental management projects. It advises on what

Sector:	
Agency	
Guidance	

Agency: IADB

the Environment, 1983.

Title:

Number:

D.9

Development Bank and The Inter-American This document states the Bank's interest and policy regarding environmental aspects of development programmes. It encompasses the objectives of the environmental policy, criteria to be met by proposed projects, technical cooperation and cost-benefit analysis. Environmental considerations in a wide variety of development programmes (such as tourism, mining, fishing and irrigation) are described by means of case studies.

Category of document

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Management guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Project preparation guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise Case studies

Environmental content of document

Environmental

Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An an and an
ē.		Technical	guidance	9		Agency	guidance		Lid IV alysis fures
E.1	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
These guide				0					Overall environmental policy guidance
lines have en									Guidance for problem identification
nerged from									Principles and design criteria for project preparation
the work of t									Checklists for project design and review
These guidelines have emerged from the work of the UNEP Inter-Governmen				0					Guidance for preparing impact assessments
ar-Governme									Data collection and analysis techniques
ıntal Expert C									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
broup meetin									Use of standards and quality criteria
ıgs on Cost-B									Design of control and mitigation measures
tal Expert Group meetings on Cost-Benefit Evaluation of				0					Bibliography
ition of									Sources of information and expertise
				0					Case studies

Sector: Agency: UNEP Guidelines on the Generic Making, 1983. **Cost-Benefit Analysis to** Application of **Environmental Decision** . environmental effects or control measures. However, it is not explicitly geared to the needs of those concerned with preparing projects or dealing decision-making structure. It is likely to be of use to policy-makers and professionals interested in how to determine an economic valuation of environmental assessment process, a discussion of technical and analytical issues and comments on how cost-benefit analysis fits into the Environmental Protection Measures. They have a two-fold objective: - to provide a general introduction to the relevance and utility of cost-benefit analysis in environmental decision-making; The guidance consists of a framework for cost-benefit analysis of the environmental factors in development activities, that is compatible with an with practical problems. to examine some of the technical and analytical problems arising from its application.

Title:

Environmental

Environmental content of document

Number Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment				Ţ
ber		Technical	guidance)		Agency (guidance		uic IIV nalysi dures	
E.2 Guidelines to Environmental Impact Assessment in Developing Countries, 1985.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This book is a practic developing countries. It analyses present EL with the use of EIA: p also discussed. The n financial and other or									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This book is a practical guide to the practice of EIA and attempts to present t developing countries. It analyses present EIA practices, covering various techniques and approach with the use of EIA: possible solutions are suggested. Institutional arrangem also discussed. The main purpose of this book is to determine whether a cos financial and other organisational support could be established.									Guidance for problem identification	
uide to the pr ractices, cove ible solutions 1 purpose of t isational sup									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ractice of EIA rring various are suggeste his book is to port could be									Checklists for project design and review	
and attempt techniques au d. Institution determine v established.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
s to present t nd approach nal arrangem vhether a cos				0					Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
the subject as es, and identi tents which c t-effective an									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
a useful and ifies some of ould facilitat id simplified									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
he subject as a useful and valuable tool for decision-makers in es, and identifies some of the problems which have been encor ents which could facilitate the use of EIA in developing count t-effective and simplified format for EIA statements with a mi				0					Design of control and mitigation measures	
l for decisior which have lA in develc A statement									Bibliography	
This book is a practical guide to the practice of EIA and attempts to present the subject as a useful and valuable tool for decision-makers in developing countries. It analyses present EIA practices, covering various techniques and approaches, and identifies some of the problems which have been encountered with the use of EIA: possible solutions are suggested. Institutional arrangements which could facilitate the use of EIA in developing countries are also discussed. The main purpose of this book is to determine whether a cost-effective and simplified format for EIA statements with a minimum of financial and other organisational support could be established.									Sources of information and expertise	
tered % are num of									Case studies	

Sector: Generic

Agency:

UNEP

	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment				En
	H		Technical	guidance)	.	Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	Wi
Wastes in Developing Countries, 1986.	E.3 Technical Manual for the	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This manual understandi region and r	Produced joi countries, w industrialise									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This manual conveys the information necessary for planning and designing a understanding of significant human and environmental health concerns, a pr region and recommendations for designing a hazardous waste management	Produced jointly by UNEP, WHO and the World Bank, this manual gives guidance to lead administrative and technical staff in developing countries, who have responsibilities for human health and environmental protection. It is also of relevance to similar persons in the advanc industrialised countries, particularly at the regional and municipal level.	0	0							Guidance for problem identification	
information : ant human ar ions for desig	P, WHO and onsibilities fo particularly a	0	0							Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
necessary for nd environm pning a hazar	the World B or human hea t the regiona	0	0							Checklists for project design and review	
planning and ental health c dous waste n	ank, this man lth and envir l and municij	0	0							Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
d designing ; oncerns, a pr nanagement	ual gives gu onmental pr xal level.									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
6 Z P	idance to lea otection. It is	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
a hazardous waste management system. T rogramme to determine what wastes are p system, including reuse and safe disposal	d administra 3 also of relev									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
ement systen hat wastes a nd safe dispo	tive and tech ance to simil			0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
n. The user i re produced sal.	nical staff in ar persons ir			0						Bibliography	
a hazardous waste management system. The user is provided with an rogramme to determine what wastes are produced in a particular system, including reuse and safe disposal.	Produced jointly by UNEP, WHO and the World Bank, this manual gives guidance to lead administrative and technical staff in developing countries, who have responsibilities for human health and environmental protection. It is also of relevance to similar persons in the advanced industrialised countries, particularly at the regional and municipal level.									Sources of information and expertise	
rith an F	ē									Case studies	

Agency: UNEP

Sector:

Waste Management

1

Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
	9		Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		II d IV Intes	1
Environmental	E.4	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
Each of the se	This one of U adopted by U									Overall environmental policy guidance	
ts of guideline	NEP's series of NDP and inclu									Guidance for problem identification	
s deals with a	Environment ded in its Poli									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
particular sect	al Managemen icy and Proced									Checklists for project design and review	
or of developm	This one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations, adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
ent activities.	repared in con									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
They are desig	sultation with									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
med to alert po	the United Na									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
licy makers to	tions specialise									Design of control and mitigation measures	
the typical env	ed organisatio						•			Bibliography	
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy makers to the typical environmental problems and	ns. The series has been									Sources of information and expertise	
oblems and	vas been									Case studies	

No.1: Pesticide Use on **Management Guidelines** Industrial Crops, 1982. Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

well as some remedial or preventative measures. This particular set of guidelines identifies the environmental problems that have been encountered in the use of pesticides with particular emphasis on "industrial crope", as

Sector: Agency:

Agriculture

UNEP

Title:	Number:		Tashnisal		tegory o	of docu		e vidence		An analy procedur	Env
Environmental Management Guidelines No. 2: Irrigation in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions, 1982.	E.5	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	guidance Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency : Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
Each of the s appropriate j environment or governme detailed proj	This is one of adopted by L									Overali environmental policy guidance	
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "or environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environment detailed project design or implementation.	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for problem identification	
s deals with a control measurement of presence of pre- nstraints and pre- reach a decision of the pre- nplementation of the pre- pre- pre- pre- pre- pre- pre- pre-	s of Environme uded in its Pol									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
particular sect ares. UNEP de ractical respon n on the need 1	ental Managem icy and Proced									Checklists for project design and review	
or of developm scribes their g ses. They shoul for and nature (rent Guidelines hures Manual.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
										Data collection and analysis techniques	nmental co
They are desig perational" - be informed laym tal consideration	consultation wi									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
rned to alert po ing brief, avoi en rather than ons at an early :	ith the United									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
xicy-makers to ding technical experts or cons stage in the pro	Nations specia									Design of control and mitigation measures	
) the typical en lites and conta ultants. By usi sject cycle. The	lised organisa									Bibliography	
They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and perational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing dear statements of informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency tal considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist	consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been									Sources of information and expertise	
roblems and ements of ines, agency ded to assist	es has been									Case studies	

Agency: UNEP 1702.

Sector:

Agriculture

This booklet summarises environmental impacts of both primary water sources and irrigation practices in arid and semi-arid regions. The necessary preventative or remedial actions for each impact are indicated.

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory (
7	ç		ber		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	IVI.
Watershed Management	UNEP	Environmental Management Guidelines No.3: Watershed Management, 1982.	E.6	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	These guideli development and resettlen	Each of the se appropriate p environment or governmen detailed proje	This is one of adopted by U									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	These guidelines are limited to small a development of forest lands: timber has and resettlement of rural populations.	ts of guideline revention and al concerns, con al tofficials can r tofficials can r	UNEP's series NDP and inclu									Guidance for problem identification	
	to small and r timber harvest pulations.	s deals with a p control measu straints and pr reach a decision uplementation.	of Environme aded in its Poli									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	These guidelines are limited to small and medium watersheds in mountain areas, and deal essentially with those aspects which are related to the management and development of forest lands: timber harvesting, afforestation, range and pasture management, agro-forestry, mountain roads, dams and reservoirs, torrent and river control and resettlement of rural populations.	Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.	ntal Manageme cy and Procedu									Checklists for project design and review	
			nt Guidelines, tres Manual.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	ain areas, anc asture mana(nt activities. Idelines as "o I be useful for f environmen	prepared in o									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	l deal essentiali gement, agro-fo	They are desig perational" - be informed laymo tal consideration	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	y with those a restry, mount	ned to alert po ing brief, avoi 21 rather than 18 at an early 1	th the United									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	spects which a ain roads, dams	blicy makers to ding technicalit experts or consu- stage in the proj	Nations special									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	re related to t) and reservoi	the typical er ties and conta ultants. By usi ject cycle. Th	lised organisa									Bibliography	
	deal essentially with those aspects which are related to the management and ement, agro-forestry, mountain roads, dams and reservoirs, torrent and river o	They are designed to alert policy makers to the typical environmental problems and verational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of nformed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency al considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist										Sources of information and expertise	
	t and iver control	oblems and ements of ines, agency led to assist	The series has been									Case studies	

Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory (of docu	ment			An and proceeds	Env
	n		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		inter 1d	S .
Environmental Management Guidelines No.4: Pulp and Paper Industry, 1982.	E.7	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
Each of the se appropriate p environmenta or governmen detailed proje	This is one of adopted by U									Overall environmental policy guidance	
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a ppropriate prevention and control measu environmental concerns, constraints and pro or government officials can reach a decision or implementation.	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for problem identification	
deals with a p control measur straints and prastraints and prastra	of Environmen Ided in its Polic									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
articular secto res. UNEP des actical response 1 on the need fo	stal Manageme cy and Proceds									Checklists for project design and review	
r of developm cribes their gu 35. They should re and nature o	nt Guidelines, ıres Manual.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. The appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "open environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for info or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental or detailed project design or implementation.	^									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cor
They are desig cerational" - be nformed laym al consideratio	onsultation wi									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
ned to alert po ing brief, avoid en rather than o ns at an early s	th the United I									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
licy-makers to ding technicali experts or consi stage in the pro	Nations special									Design of control and mitigation measures	
the typical en ttes and conta ultants. By usi ject cycle. The	consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations.			-						Bibliography	
They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and perational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency tal considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist										Sources of information and expertise	
roblems and rements of lines, agency ded to assist	The series has been									Case studies	

Agency: Sector:

UNEP

These guidelines are designed to give an overview of the major environmental concerns, parameters and constraints pertaining to the pulp industry, covering raw material preparation, pulping, manufacturing and forest management practices relating especially to the industry. They also include a review of the technological trends for manufacturing processes as well as pollution control.

Industry

Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An an enviro	En
	A		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Lid alysistures	Y .
Environmental	E.8	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
Each of the se	This is one of adopted by U								<u></u>	Overall environmental policy guidance	
ts of guideline	UNEP's series NDP and inclu									Guidance for problem identification	
s deals with a	of Environme uded in its Poli									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
particular sect	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guideline adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Checklists for project design and review	
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities.	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in co adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
ent activities.	prepared in o									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
They are desig	onsultation wit									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
ned to alert poi	th the United P									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
kcy-makers to	nsultation with the United Nations specialised organisations.									Design of control and mitigation measures	
the typical env	ised organisati								1	Bibliography	
hey are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and	ions. The series has been									Sources of information and expertise	
blems and) has been									Case studies	

Agency: UNEP Industry, 1982. No. 5: Hides and Skins Management Guidelines appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

These guidelines give an overview of the major environmental aspects pertaining to the hides, skins and leather industry, focusing primarily on the processing of cattle hides, sheep and pig skins. They identify aspects to be taken into consideration but do not include remedial measures.

Sector:

Industry

Number:			Cat	tegory (of docu	ment		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	
9		Technical	guidance	1		Agency g	guidance		Lid IV Alysi lures
E.9	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
This is one of adopted by U									Overall environmental policy guidance
This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guideline adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual									Guidance for problem identification
of Environme ıded in its Poli									Principles and design criteria for project preparation
ntal Managem icy and Proced									Checklists for project design and review
This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in co adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments
, prepared in o									Data collection and analysis techniques
onsultation wit									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
th the United N									Use of standards and quality criteria
Vations special									Design of control and mitigation measures
lised organisat									Bibliography
nsultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been									Sources of information and expertise
s has been									Case studies

Environmental

Title:

Environmental

Sector:

Human Settlements

Agency:

UNEP

Measures are proposed which may control the environmental impacts.

Development, 1982. Management Guidelines No. 6: Coastal Tourism

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are desgined to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

These guidelines describe coastal tourism development and its potential environmental impacts. They list the characteristics which such an an activity might possess.

. _ .

Number:				tegory o	of docu				An ana environ	Env
		r	guidance			Agency			id Ivis Ines a	vii
E.10	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This is one of I organisations.									Overall environmental policy guidance	
f UNEP's ser 18. The serier									Guidance for problem identification	
ries of Envirc 3 has been ad			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
onmental Ma lopted by UP									Checklists for project design and review	
This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
idelines prep luded in its									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
pared in consu Policy and Pr									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
ultation with ocedures Ma									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
the United N nual.									Design of control and mitigation measures	
lations speci									Bibliography	
alised									Sources of information and expertise	
									Case studies	

Environmental Management Guidelines No. 7: Formulation of National Soil Policies, 1983. avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief,

UNEP Soils implementation. This is the first in a set of three guidelines on soil and land issues, and explores various facets of an integrated national soils policy.

Sector: Agency:

Title: Agency:	Number			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	En
Y.	9		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		IIC IIC	
Environmental Management Guidelines No. 8: The Restoration and Rehabilitation of Land and Soils after Mining Activities, 1983. UNEP	E11	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
Each of the se appropriate p environment or governmen detailed proje These guidelin institutional a	This is one of adopted by U									Overall environmental policy guidance	
ts of guideline revention and l concerns, co l officials can ct design or ir nes are the sec nes are the sec	UNEP's series NDP and is in									Guidance for problem identification	
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a properties prevention and control measu environmental concerns, constraints and pro or government officials can reach a decision detailed project design or implementation. These guidelines are the second in a set of the Institutional and legislative policies essent	s of Environm ncluded in its I									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
particular sect urres. UNEP de ractical respon an on the need 1 n the need 1 hree on soil an thal for land an	ental Managerr Policy and Proc									Checklists for project design and review	
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities, appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "op environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmen detailed project design or implementation. These guidelines are the second in a set of three on soil and land issues, and aim at assis institutional and legislative policies essential for land and soil restoration and rehabil	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
ent activities. Idelines as "op d be useful for Sf environmen Sf environmen and aim at assis) prepared in c									Data collection and analysis techniques	nmental co
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government design or implementation. These guidelines are the second in a set of three on soil and land issues, and aim at assisting governments of UN member countries to deal at the national level with technical, Institutional and legislative policies essential for land and soil restoration and rehabilitation after mining activities.	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
ned to alert po ng brief, avoid en rather than ns at an early: nts of UN men nts of UN men	h the United I			0						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
slicy-makers to ling technicaliti experts or consister or consister of the pro- stage in the pro- stage in the pro- stage in the pro-	Vations special									Design of control and mitigation measures	
the typical er ies and contai ultants. By us ject cycle. Th o deal at the n	lsed organisal									Bibliography	
They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and erational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency tal considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist ting governments of UN member countries to deal at the national level with technical, tation after mining activities.	tions. The series has been									Sources of information and expertise	
oblems and ments of lines, agency led to assist h technical,	s has been									Case studies	

Sector:

Mining

Agency:	Title:	Number:				Guidel Survey An analysis of du procedures and g environmental as	En					
Ŷ.		ēr:		Technica	l guidance)		Agency (guidance		11d IV ualysis funes	Vi
UNEP	Environmental Management Guidelines No. 9: Afforestation Projects, 1986.	E.12	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
These guideli environmenti	Each of the se appropriate p environment or governmen detailed proje	This is one of adopted by l									Overall environmental policy guidance	
ines are design al impacts are r	Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a propriate prevention and control measu environmental concerns, constraints and pr or government officials can reach a decision detailed project design or implementation.	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in co adopted by UNEP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for problem identification	
ed to enhance a reviewed, and :	s deals with a j control measu tstraints and pr reach a decision nplementation.	of Environme Icluded in its P									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
These guidelines are designed to enhance awareness of the environmental constraints and benefits associated with afforestation projects. Positive and negative environmental impacts are reviewed, and recommendations for management techniques are given.	Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or experts or government of or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.	ntal Managem olicy and Proc									Checklists for project design and review	
		ent Guidelines edures Manual									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
tal constraints ement techniqu	ent activities. delines as "op d be useful for i f environment	prepared in o									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
and benefits a ues are given.	They are desig erational" bein informed laym al consideratio	onsultation wi									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
ssociated with	pned to alert po g brief, avoidin en rather than o ns at an early s	th the United N									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
afforestation p	licy-makers to ng technicalitie experts or consu- utage in the pro-	Vations special									Design of control and mitigation measures	
projects. Posit	the typical en 19 and containi 11 ants. By usi 1 ject cycle. The	ised organisat									Bibliography	
ive and negativ	hey are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and rational" being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of formed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency I considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist	nsultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been									Sources of information and expertise	
õ	oblems and tents of lnes, agency led to assist	s has been									Case studies	

Sector:

Forestry

Title:	Number			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
	e.		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		ITV alysis fures	1
Environmental	E.13	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
Each of the se	This is one of adopted by U									Overall environmental policy guidance	
ts of guideline	UNEP's series NDP and is in									Guidance for problem identification	
s deals with a j	of Environme cluded in its Po									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
particular secto	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in coa adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Checklists for project design and review	
r of developm	ant Guidelines dures Manual									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
ant activities, 7	prepared in co									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
hey are design	nsultation with			0						Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	tent of document
ed to alert poli	n the United Na									Use of standards and quality criteria	ıment
cy-makers to t	nsultation with the United Nations specialised organisations.									Design of control and mitigation measures	
he typical envi	ed organisatio									Bibliography	
Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and	ms. The series has been									Sources of information and expertise	
blems and	has been									Case studies	

Mechanisation, 1986. No. 10: Agricultural **Management Guidelines** Environmental Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

These guidelines are intended for the use of administrators and planners who are required to evaluate the costs and benefits of increased mechanisation. Potential environmental impacts and guidelines for their prevention and control are given regarding soils, irrigation, fertilisers, pestiddes, plant breeding and genetic engineering.

Agency:

UNEP

Sector:

Agriculture

Agency:	Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass) En
ÿ		e.		Technica	l guidance			Agency	guidance		II IIV lures	
UNEP	Environmental Management Guidelines No 11: Agroforestry Projects, 1986.	E.14	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
These guideli are then discu	Each of the se appropriate r environmenta or governmen detailed proje	This is one of adopted by U									Overall environmental policy guidance	
nes indicate the 1958ed with resp	Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a papropriate prevention and control measu environmental concerns, constraints and pro- or government officials can reach a decision detailed project design or implementation.	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in con adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for problem identification	
e potentials and sect to various (s deals with a p control measu straints and pr each a decision plementation.	of Environmer cluded in its Pc									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
l constraints in ecosystems an	Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.	ntal Manageme olicy and Proce									Checklists for project design and review	
These guidelines indicate the potentials and constraints involved in agroforestry. They include ecological potential, species choice and design considerations. These factors are then discussed with respect to various ecosystems and existing agricultural systems.		ent Guidelines dures Manual.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
forestry. They ultural systen		prepared in o							۰		Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
r include ecolog 13.	They are designerational" - bei baformed laymonal al considerational	onsultation wit									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
țical potential,	ned to alert po ing brief, avoid en rather than e ns at an early 9	h the United N									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
species choice :	rey are designed to alert policy-makers to the typic rational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and co formed laymen rather than experts or consultants. B considerations at an early stage in the project cycle.	sultation with the United Nations specialised organisations.									Design of control and mitigation measures	
and design cor	the typical env ies and contaii iltants. By usir ject cycle. The	ised organisati			0						Bibliography	
isiderations. T	hey are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and rational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of formed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist	ions. The series has been			0						Sources of information and expertise	
hese factors	oblems and ments of nes, agency led to assist	s has been									Case studies	

Sector: Agency:

Agroforestry

Title:	Number			Cai		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En				
Ì	5		Technical	guidance	•		Agency g	juidance		11d IV Jures	VI.
Environmental Management Guidelines No. 12: Farming Systems Research, 1986.	F 15	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
The series has Each of the se appropriate j environmente or government detailed proje	This is one o			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures M Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "or environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environment detailed project design or implementation.	f UNEP's seri									Guidance for problem identification	
by UNDP and ocals with a p control measu straints and pro- straints and pro- plementation.	ies of Environ									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
is included in sarticular secto res. UNEP de actical respons 1 on the need fo	nmental Mar									Checklists for project design and review	
its Policy and r of developm scribe their gu es. They should r and nature o	lagement Gu									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
Procedures M ent activities, idelines as "op d be useful for f environment	idelines prec									Data collection and analysis techniques	umental cor
fanual. They are desig perational" - bei informed laymu tal consideratio	ared in const									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
ned to alert po ng brief, avoic en rather than o ns at an early s	ultation with									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
licy-makers to ling technicalit superts or consi- tage in the pro-	the United N									Design of control and mitigation measures	
the typical en ies and contai ultants. By usin ject cycle. The	lations speci			0						Bibliography	
The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual. Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing dear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations									Sources of information and expertise	
oblems and ments of nes, agency led to assist	tions									Case studies	

Sector: Agency:

Agriculture

UNEP

These guidelines provide policy makers and their advisers with a clear description of the environmental impact farming systems research programmes might have, and the ways and means of designing and administering a research programme which adequately ensures the long term sustainability of the natural resource base.

	Title:	Number:	Category of document								Enviror Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gr environmental ass	
		Fi	Technical guidance					Agency guidance			nalysi Jures	
Environmental Management Guidelines No. 13: Rural Roads, 1986.		E.16	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	Each of the se appropriate j environment or governmer detailed proje	This is one of adopted by U									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. T appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "ope environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for it or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmenta detailed project design or implementation.	This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in cor adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.									Guidance for problem identification	
•	Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a j appropriate prevention and control meass environmental concerns, constraints and pr environment officials can reach a decision or government officials can reach a decision detailed project design or implementation.	of Environme cluded in its P									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
•	varticular secto rres. UNEP de actical respons 1 on the need fo	ntal Managem olicy and Proc									Checklists for project design and review	
•	or of developm scribe their gu es. They should or and nature o	ent Guidelines adures Manual									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
•	ent activities. ' idelines as "op 1 be useful for i f environment	prepared in cc									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
•	They are desig erational" - bei nformed laym al consideratio	msultation wit									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	tent of document
•	ned to alert po ing brief, avoid en rather than e ns at an early s	h the United N									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	dicy-makers to ling technicali experts or consi- tage in the pro-	Vations special									Design of control and mitigation measures	
•) the typical en ties and contai ultants. By usi ject cycle. The	nsultation with the United Nations specialised organisations.									Bibliography	
•	Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.										Sources of information and expertise	
	roblems and ements of ines, agency ded to assist	The series has been									Case studies	

.

Sector: Agency:

Infrastructure

UNEP

These guidelines give policy makers an overview of the environmental constraints and opportunities associated with rural road development projects. They should be regarded as broad outlines, to be considered in the project conception phase and throughout the implementation stages of rural road projects, for use in helping avoid many of the more obvious environmental problems associated with rural road development.

Env	Environmental					Enviro	Environmental cont	ntent of document	cument				
Gui	delines)		Jesign Ict	and	ıct	and ques	act		rol		d	
Surv An analyz procedure environm	Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and de criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design ar review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection a analysis techniqu	Guidance for evaluating impac assessments	Use of standards and quality criteri	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
	Policy statement											_	
uidance	Required procedure												
nent Agency g	Suggested procedure												
of docu	Procedure guideline												
tegory o	Generic guideline												
Cai guidance	Sector guideline	0	0			0							
Technical	Project preparation guideline		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Management guideline												
Number:	E.17	This is the fi	rst in a series	of titles in th	he UNEP Ind	This is the first in a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Gu	vironment G	uidelines Ser	ries, whose o	idelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for	e provision o	f guidelines fo	Ť

Guidelines for Assessing Guidelines Series: Impact, 1980. Industrial Environmental

Title:

Industry and Environment

reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

Agency: UNEP

Sector:

Industry

explain the EIA methods and procedures appropriate for the industrial sector, they claim not to be a 'cook-book'. Rather EIA should be adapted to evaluation of the results; the third concerns how to measure, predict and assess the significance of the bio-physical and socio-economic effects of a provides extensive technical data on industrial processes, pollution measurement, and criteria and standards. While the guidelines attempt to project. The guidance presented is comprehensive and detailed covering the requirements of policy makers, project managers, EIA analysts and the prevailing conditions, avoiding rigid and cumbersome methods and genuinely informing the decision making process. reviewers. There is also technical advice to specialists required to collect, analyse and present the data. There is a supplementary volume that This volume focuses on the institutional and procedural framework for EIA: the second addresses the overall methodology for EIA and the

Agency:	Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory o	f docu	ment			enviro	En
Ÿ		ě		Technical	guidance			Agency	guidance		Jid IV alysis dures	Vi
UNEP	Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Environmental Guidelines for the Motor Vehicle and its Use, 1981.	E18	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
The advice co or standards r	Following the particular ind The aim is to a experience an	This is one of a impacts of spe	0								Overall environmental policy guidance	
The advice comprises technical information and experience of appropriate policies or standards relating to the environmental effects of motor vehicles and their use.	Following the preparation by the UNEP industry and Environment Office of guidelines on particular industrial sectors was started. This volume deals with the motor vehicle and The aim is to assist governments and industry to formulate realistic policies for vehicle (experience and generally accepted good environmental management practice.	This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, impacts of specific industries.									Guidance for problem identification	
cal information environmental	the UNEP Ind was started. T lents and induscepted good er	s in the UNEP : s.									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
n and experien effects of mot	lustry and Envi "his volume de stry to formula wironmental n	Industry and E									Checklists for project design and review	
ce of appropria or vehicles and	ronmentOffice als with the mo te realistic poli nanagement pr	invironment G	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
te policies that their use.	of guidelines o btor vehicle an icies for vehicle actice.	uidelines Serie									Data collection and analysis techniques	umental cor
t government a	on the environn d its use. e emission and										Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
uthorities sho	nental impact a I noise control,	tive is the prov	0		·						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
uld be aware of	ssessment of in fuel economy :	ision of guideli	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
before establis	dustrial projec and road safet	ines for reduci									Bibliography	
The advice comprises technical information and experience of appropriate policies that government authorities should be aware of before establishing policies, regulations or standards relating to the environmental effects of motor vehicles and their use.	Following the preparation by the UNEP industry and EnvironmentOffice of guidelines on the environmental impact assessment of industrial projects, a series of guidelines on particular industrial sectors was started. This volume deals with the motor vehicle and its use. The aim is to assist governments and industry to formulate realistic policies for vehicle emission and noise control, fuel economy and road safety, summarising current experience and generally accepted good environmental management practice.	whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental									Sources of information and expertise	
egulations	idelines on ; current	ironmental									Case studies	

Sector: Industry

Sector	Agency:	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory	of docu	ment				En
а				1	l guidance	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental a	
Industry	UNEP	E.19 Guidelines on Risk Management and Accident Prevention in the Chemical Industry, 1982.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
the best analysis.	The level of	This is one o adverse env planning an The approac identification appropriate									Overall environmental policy guidance	
iysis.	guidance is fr	This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is adverse environmental impacts of specific industries. This volume provides guidelines on the important p planning and management with a view to preventing accidents in the manufacture of industrial chemicals. The approach is practical and easy to read. The guidelines set out the general principles of risk manageme identification of hazardous situations, how to assess hazard and consequence, how to calculate probability appropriate engineering standards and codes of practice, and management practices.									Guidance for problem identification	
	airly general,	itles in the U npacts of spe nt with a vier and easy to 1 us situations, standards an			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	suggesting a	NEP Industry cific industri w to preventi w to preventi mead. The gu how to asses how to asses d codes of pr									Checklists for project design and review	
	logical appr	/ and Enviro) es. This volu ng accidents idelines set o idelines set o s hazard and actice, and m									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	oach to asses	nment Guides me provides in the manuf ut the genera consequence anagement p	0								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	sing and ma	the Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for r guidelines on the important principles and factors that can aid facture of industrial chemicals. I principles of risk management. The specific advice concerns e, how to calculate probability, the criteria for judging acceptab ractices.	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
	naging risk, a	whose object n the import ustrial chem of risk manag ulate probat	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	und how to be	ive is the pro ant principle icals. gement. The vility, the crit	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ase unavoida	vision of gui s and factors specific advi eria for judgi	0		0						Bibliography	
	The level of guidance is fairly general, suggesting a logical approach to assessing and managing risk, and how to base unavoidable judgements on	This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries. This volume provides guidelines on the important principles and factors that can aid planning and management with a view to preventing accidents in the manufacture of industrial chemicals. The approach is practical and easy to read. The guidelines set out the general principles of risk management. The specific advice concerns the identification of hazardous situations, how to assess hazard and consequence, how to calculate probability, the criteria for judging acceptability, appropriate engineering standards and codes of practice, and management practices.									Sources of information and expertise	
	nts on	ducing ne ity,								. <u>.</u>	Case studies	

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment				En
7	cy:		ber:		Technical	guidance	•		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	
Agriculture	UNEP	Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Guidelines on Management of Agricultural and Agro-Industrial Residue Utilisation, 1982.	E.20	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	These guide	adverse env This docum and FAO. It and an over	This is one o	0								Overall environmental policy guidance	
	lines are aim	adverse environmental impacts of specific industries. This document forms part of a package of informatio and FAO. It provides guidance on procedures and m and an overview of technical aspects.	of a series of t	0								Guidance for problem identification	
	ed at policy f	mpacts of spe rt of a packag idance on pr uical aspects.	itles in the U	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	formulation a	scific industr ge of informa ocedures and	NEP Indust									Checklists for project design and review	
	These guidelines are aimed at policy formulation and aim to promote greater	ies. tion and activ 1 methodolog	ry and Enviro									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
	omote greate	ities on agri ies for mana	nment Guid									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	r awareness (cultural and a ging such res	lelines Series,									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	of the potent	agro-industri idues, includ	whose objec									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ials and impo	al residues u ling institutio	tive is the pr			0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
	rtance of res	tilisation pro mal, social ar	ovision of gu			0						Bibliography	
	awareness of the potentials and importance of residue utilisation.	adverse environmental impacts of specific industries. This document forms part of a package of information and activities on agricultural and agro-industrial residues utilisation produced by UNEP and FAO. It provides guidance on procedures and methodologies for managing such residues, including institutional, social and economic aspects and an overview of technical aspects.	This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing									Sources of information and expertise	
	й.	IEP Ispects	ducing									Case studies	

Title:	Number:				tegory (of docu				Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Env
	1	e	r	guidance			Agency g			id IV Ulysis	Vii
Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Guidelines for Post Harvest Food Loss Reduction Activities, 1983.	E.21	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
These guidelines synthe document includes guid loss reduction activities.	This is one o									Overall environmental policy guidance	
These guidelines synthesise current information and experience of post harvest document includes guidance on the environmental and health issues which nee loss reduction activities,	This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelin adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.									Guidance for problem identification	
ise current in Ince on the e	itles in the U npacts of spe			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
lformation ar nvironmenta	NEP Industr			0						Checklists for project design and review	
id experience l and health i	y and Enviro es.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
of post harv ssues which :	nment Guide									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental conte
rest food loss need to be co	lines Series,									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
reduction ac nsidered in 1	whose object									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
tivities as an ormulating a	ive is the pro									Design of control and mitigation measures	
aid to policy ind impleme	vision of gui			0						Bibliography	
These guidelines synthesise current information and experience of post harvest food loss reduction activities as an aid to policy formulation. The document includes guidance on the environmental and health issues which need to be considered in formulating and implementing post harvest loss reduction activities.	es Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing			0						Sources of information and expertise	
The rvest	ducing									Case studies	

Sector: Agriculture

Agency:

UNEP

Suggestions are made for the reduction of post harvest loss, both in terms of practical measures and policy formulation.

environmental assessment and planning

Overall environmental policy guidance

Guidance for problem identification

Principles and design criteria for project preparation

Checklists for project design and

Guidance for preparing impact

assessments

Guidance for evaluating impact assessments

Use of standards and quality criteria

Design of control and mitigation measures

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Data collection and analysis techniques

review

Policy statement

procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey

Guidelines

Environmental

Category of document

Technical	guidance)
Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline

)	Agency	guidance

Procedure guideline

Suggested procedure

Required procedure

2		Anen

Agency:	
UNEP	Production,
	1984.

Title:

Guidelines for the

Environmental

Guidelines Series: Industry and Environment

Management of Alumina

Number:

E.22

Management guideline

Sector: Industry

> adverse environmental impacts of specific industries. This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing

environmentally sound development of the industry. summarise current experience and generally accepted good environmental management practice, indicating action to be taken to ensure guidance on action to be taken in environmental management of the industry. They are not intended to lay down statutory or mandatory rules, but These guidelines identify the major environmentally related issues in the mining of aluminous ores and in production of alumina, and provide

Environmental content of document

Number:			Cai	tegory a	of docu	ment			An and proceed	En
ä	·	Technical	guidance			Agency g	guidance		id	Vii
E.23	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ronmental
This is one o	0								Overall environmental policy guidance	
f a series of ti									Guidance for problem identification	
of titles in the U			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
NEP Industr	0								Checklists for project design and review	
y and Enviro									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
nment Guid									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
elines Series,									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
whose object	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
tive is the pro	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing			0						Bibliography	
idelines for n			0						Sources of information and expertise	
educing			0						Case studies	

Agency: UNEP Management of Environmental Aluminium Smelters, 1986.

Sector:

Industry

Title:

Guidelines Series:

Industry and Environment

Guidelines for

This document is a complement to the Overview and Technical Review on environmental aspects of aluminium smelting. These guidelines aim to adverse environmental impacts of specific industries. In sarias a to allo et sur į 5 cilles, Willose Objective is me provision 1 q Principal Internation

They summarise current experience and generally accepted good environmental and resource management practice, and provide a collection of commonly accepted principles to be applied as appropriate, according to circumstances and conditions. assist governments and industry in the development and elaboration of policies adapted to local needs, in relation to environmental management.

Agency.	Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory (of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gue	
ç		e.		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		I I alysis hures	
	Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Environmental Aspects of Transportation in Cities: Basic Guidelines for an Environmentally Sound Transportation System in Urban Areas, 1986.	E.24	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	
	adverse env These guide These partic measures ar technical co	This is one (Overall environmental policy guidance	
-	acverse environmental impacts or specific industries. These guidelines should be read in conjunction with two other publications i These particular guidelines deal with co-ordination, planning and training at measures and socio-economic aspects. They are intended as an aid to decisic technical co-operation between industry and Governments both within and a	This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guid									Guidance for problem identification	
	npacts or spe be read in cor es deal with c omic aspects. tween indust	itles in the UI									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
•	njunction wit co-ordination They are int They are int	NEP Industr									Checklists for project design and review	
		y and Enviro									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	vublications : nd training a aid to decision within and t	nment Guid									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
¢	in the same series, also dealing with transportation s well as motor vehicle emission control, maintenar on makers, particularly in developing countries, as among countries.	idelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	rries, also des or vehicle em urticularly in ries.	whose object									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	aling with tra iission contro developing c	ive is the pro									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	insportation. ol, maintenar	vision of gui			0						Bibliography	
	in the same series, also dealing with transportation. s well as motor vehicle emission control, maintenance, regulatory on makers, particularly in developing countries, as well as promoting among countries.	idelines for re									Sources of information and expertise	
	r xing	ducing								N	Case studies	

Agency: Sector: UNEP

Transport

Number:			Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
A		Technical	guidance	•		Agency	guidance		IId IV Jures	VI.
E.25	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This is one o	0								Overall environmental policy guidance	
This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry	0								Guidance for problem identification	
itles in the U	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
NEP Industr									Checklists for project design and review	
y and Enviro									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
nment Guide									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
elines Series, v									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
whose objecti									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
ve is the prov	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
vision of guic	 		0						Bibliography	
This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing									Sources of information and expertise	
lucing									Case studies	

Sector: Industry

Agency:

Steel Works, 1986. UNEP Management of Iron and Environmental **Guidelines for Guidelines Series:** Industry and Environment

Title:

adverse environmental impacts of specific industries. Series, milose objective is the provision of Bundennies for reducing

These guidelines contain an evaluation of the major environmental issues, checklists, and suggested actions for policy development and adaptation of practices to local conditions. They are intended to assist policy makers and decision makers, indicating generally accepted good environmental practice rather than setting out statutory or mandatory rules.

3 Image: State of the st	Gu	₽ . <u>₹</u> .	Environmental Guidelines			sign	d	Environ	Environmental cont	S	a			
		alys ITC	EV EV s of development agency and guidelines for tal assessment and planning	environmental	problem	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	project design and	preparing impact	Data collection and analysis techniques		Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	evaluating impact	evaluating impact assessments Use of standards	evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation
anagement guideline	r	ס ם	olicy statement											
	Anoney muid	nyency yulu	Suggested procedure											
			Procedure guideline											
)	Generic guideline											
T		guidance	Sector guideline											
		Technical	Project preparation guideline									•	•	
			Management guideline						0		0	0 0	0 0 0	0000

and Paper Industry, Vol. 1 Management in the Pulp The manual provides the technical data needed for carrying out the tasks recommended in the UNEP guidelines for industry and the environment. It would be a valuable reference source for a specialist concerned with the design and operation of environmental controls in this industry. measures for sulphite and sulphate pulping and recovery; mechanical and chemimechanical pulping and bleaching; de-inking and other utilisation of spent liquors and effluent disposal by irrigation. secondary fibre systems; paper-making; primary and secondary effluent treatment methods; treatment of bleach plant effluents; alternative pulp and paper mills. It covers a number of areas of priority concern: emission of air and water pollutants; raw materials preparation; inplant

The publication is designed to enable the integration of environmental considerations into the planning, designing, construction and operation of

Sector:

Industry

Agency:

UNEP

and 2, 1981.

Title:

Manual Series No. 1: Environmental

Industry and Environment

management in the pulp and paper industry.

Number. Title:			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
9		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		Lid IV alysis Iures	
E.27 Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 2: Shared Natural Resources, 1978.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
One of a set formulation aspects as th environmen environmen These princi natural reso									Overall environmental policy guidance	
One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles," this docume formulation of bilateral or multilateral conventions regarding natural resour aspects as the need for environmental impact assessment, information excha environmental impacts and disaster situations. These principles are thus directed at national policy - and decision-makers a natural resources shared by two or more states.									Guidance for problem identification	
nental Law G r multilatera nd disaster si directed at n by two or mo									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
iuidelines and l conventions l impact assectivations. ituations. ational polic ore states.									Checklists for project design and review	
d Principles," s regarding n ssment, inforr y - and decisi									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
' this docume atural resour mation excha ion-makers a									Data collection and analysis techniques	umental cor
nt is intende ves shared by inge, notificat nd give guid									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
d as a source y two or mon tion of propo ance on the c									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
of guideline e states. The sed resource onservation									Design of control and mitigation measures	
s and recom fifteen Princ utilisation, 1 and harmon									Bibliography	
One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles," this document is intended as a source of guidelines and recommendations in the formulation of bilateral or multilateral conventions regarding natural resources shared by two or more states. The fifteen Principles cover such aspects as the need for environmental impact assessment, information exchange, notification of proposed resource utilisation, responsibility for environmental impacts and disaster situations. These principles are thus directed at national policy - and decision-makers and give guidance on the conservation and harmonious utilisation of natural resources shared by two or more states.									Sources of information and expertise	
n the for n of									Case studies	

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Generic

Agency:	Number Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Enviror Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass
Y:	97	·	Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		vij lid alysis ures
UNEP	E.28 Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 3: Weather Modification, 1980.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
	One of a set states in we consequence This is aime									Overall environmental policy guidance
	One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", this document presents guidelines on the provisions for co-operation b states in weather modification. These concern information exchange, notification of prospective activities, assessment of environmental consequences, monitoring of activities, and responsibility for effects outside a State's jurisdiction. This is aimed at managers and decision-makers dealing with weather modification, particularly at the national level.									Guidance for problem identification
	nental Law G ation. These g of activities s and decisio									Principles and design criteria for project preparation
	uidelines and concern infor , and respons n-makers dea									Checklists for project design and review
	l Principles", mation exch sibility for eff ling with we									Guidance for preparing impact assessments
	this docume ange, notifica ects outside ather modifi									Data collection and analysis techniques
	nt presents g ation of prosp a State's juris ication, partic									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards
	uidelines on (pective activit diction. ularly at the									Use of standards and quality criteria
	the provision ties, assessme national leve									Design of control and mitigation measures
	s for co-oper ant of enviro I.									Bibliography
	One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", this document presents guidelines on the provisions for co-operation between states in weather modification. These concern information exchange, notification of prospective activities, assessment of environmental consequences, monitoring of activities, and responsibility for effects outside a State's jurisdiction. This is aimed at managers and decision-makers dealing with weather modification, particularly at the national level.									Sources of information and expertise
	2									Case studies

Sector: Weather Modification

Technical gui		dance			Agency		Polic	Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Enviro
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
								Guidance for problem identification	
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
		0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
								Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
								Case studies	

Agency: UNEP

Drilling, 1982.

Title:

Sector: Mining

Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 4: Offshore Mining and provisions regarding offshore mining and drilling - such as pollution control, information exchange, policy formulation and designation of protected areas - the establishment of an authorisation system, environmental assessment and monitoring, information and consultation procedures, safety, liability and compensation. 2

Agency:	Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	En
		Ĕ	r	Technica	l guidance	9	5	Agency	guidance		Jid IIV dures dures	
UNEP	Environmental law Guidelines and Principles No. 7: Marine Pollution from Land-based Sources, 1985.	E. 30	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	environmen are called fo preparation These guide	One of a set									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	t against poll r, for the guix of a global co	of "Environn									Guidance for problem identification	
	ution from la lance of gove nvention on commendatio	nental Law G							-		Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	nd-based sou rrunents in a pollution fro	uidelines and									Checklists for project design and review	
	process or revenuent appropriate outsical, regional and munimaterial agre environment against pollution from land-based sources. They form a brow are called for; for the guidance of governments in areas which are not at p preparation of a global convention on pollution from land-based sources. These guidelines form recommendations, presented as a checklist of basic	Principles",									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	nierai agreen orm a broad re not at pres l sources. l sources. st of basic pr	these guidel									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental cor
	framework fr ent covered l ovisions rath	ines are addr			0						Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	or the develo by any region or than a mo	essed to gove			0						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	process or receivence appropriate oraciae, regional and mutuateral agreements and incroted registation or the procedent of the mature environment against pollution from land-based sources. They form a broad framework for the development of agreements where such ag are called for; for the guidance of governments in areas which are not at present covered by any regional agreements; and for the possible preparation of a global convention on pollution from land-based sources. These guidelines form recommendations, presented as a checklist of basic provisions rather than a model agreement.	ernments with									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	eements whits; and for this is and for this is a second to the second se	h a view to a									Bibliography	
	process or versioning appropriate charact, regional and mutuaterial agreements and national registation, for the procedent of the matthe environment against pollution from land-based sources. They form a broad framework for the development of agreements where such agreements are called for; for the guidance of governments in areas which are not at present covered by any regional agreements; and for the possible preparation of a global convention on pollution from land-based sources. These guidelines form recommendations, presented as a checklist of basic provisions rather than a model agreement.	One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", these guidelines are addressed to governments with a view to assisting them in the									Sources of information and expertise	
	ements	in the									Case studies	

Sector: **Marine Pollution**

.

Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation	problem identification Principles and design criteria for project	problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for	problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques	problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control
criteria for project preparation	criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact	criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and	criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact	criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria
	project design and review Guidance for preparing impact	project design and review Guidance for	project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques	project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control
Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures	Design of control and mitigation measures	Design of control and mitigation measures	and mitigation measures	
Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation	Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and	Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and	and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and	Sources of information and

Agency: UNEP **Guidelines and Principles** Sound Management of No. 8: Environmentally **Environmental Law** Hazardous Wastes, 1987 They cover the management of hazardous wastes from their generation to their final disposal and, in particular, the problem of transfrontier movements of such wastes, which calls for international co-operation between exporting and importing countries in the light of their joint responsibility for the protection of the global environment. They deal mainly with the administrative aspects of the environmentally sound management in those countries. management of hazardous wastes, rather than giving specific technical guidance. assisting them in the process of developing policies for the environmentally sound management of hazardous wastes. Although not prepared specifically for developing countries, these guidelines provide a framework for effective and environmentally sound

Sector:

Waste Management

Title:

Agency:	Number Title:			Ca	itegory o	of docu	ment			Environ Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	1
Ŗ	er:		Technica	l guidanc	0		Agency	guidance		V1) Iid IV alysis lures :	•
UNEP	E. 32 Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 9: Environmental Impact Assessment, 1987.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	
	One of a set of "Environmental Lay assessment and is directed at State principles form a suitable basis for environmental impact assessment. The principles include a listing of t									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	of "Environu nd is directe rm a suitable al impact as s include a l									Guidance for problem identification	
	nental Law C 2d at States at 2 e basis for pr 2 sessment. 2 listing of the									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	buidelines an nd relevant i eparing appr necessary co				0					Checklists for project design and review	
	One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", this docume assessment and is directed at States and relevant international organisations, principles form a suitable basis for preparing appropriate national measures environmental impact assessment. The principles include a listing of the necessary components of an EIA, advio									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	this docum nganisations nal measures an EIA, advi									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental co
	` ` ` A									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	ses goals an ultilateral d gislation, an ng of decisic									Use of standards and quality criteria	iment
	nt encompasses goals and principles of environmental impact , including multilateral development banks. These goals and , including legislation, and for international co-operation in th ce on the timing of decisions and on communication of results									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	f environme anks. These ional co-ope nmunicatio									Bibliography	
	tt encompasses goals and principles of environmental impact including multilateral development banks. These goals and including legislation, and for international co-operation in the field of e on the timing of decisions and on communication of results.									Sources of information and expertise	
	ield of									Case studies	

Sector:

Environmental Impact Assessment

Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An ar enviro	En
9		Technical	guidance	•		Agency g	guidance		IId International International Internatio	Y .
E.33	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ronmental
One of a set									Overall environmental policy guidance	
of "Environm									Guidance for problem identification	
ental Law G									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
uidelines and									Checklists for project design and review	
One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", these guidelin									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
these guideli									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental con
ines are addr									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
essed to Gov									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
ernments wit									Design of control and mitigation measures	
h a view to a									Bibliography	
es are addressed to Governments with a view to assisting them in the									Sources of information and expertise	
in the									Case studies	

in International Trade, **Environmental Law** No. 10: Exchange of **Guidelines and Principles** Information on Chemicals process of increasing chemical safety in all countries through the exchange of information on chemicals in international trade. They are designed in order to assist States in developing national legislation, and bilateral, multilateral and regional standards. They are complementary to existing instruments developed by the UN, WHO and FAO.

Title:

Sector: Agency:

Chemicals

1987. UNEP

The guidelines are general in nature and are aimed at enhancing the sound management of chemicals through the exchange of scientific, technical, economic and legal information. Although not prepared specifically for developing countries, they are nevertheless applicable.

information. The document includes guidelines on notification and information regarding banned and severely restricted chemicals, and on exchange of

Sector:	
Hazardou	
s Chemica	

UNEP

Title:

IRPTC Data Profiles

Number

E.34

Management guideline

Project preparation guideline

als

hazar assoc	Thep
hazards associated with a chemical. The data is entered according to 17 attribute categories, selected for their relevance in evaluating the hazard associated with that particular chemical.	The production of data profiles is the central activity of IRPTC. These represent a compilation of all the major data sources concerning the potential

The International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals (IRPTC), part of UNEP, is an international institution set up to collect and disseminate information on hazardous chemicals to anyone in the world who needs it.

Data	
profiles exis	
st for at least	
t 400 chemici	
als to date, a	
, and are avail	
able on requ	
lest to the user.	
ser.	

Category of document

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning Technical guidance Agency guidance Procedure guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Required procedure Overall problem review

environmental policy guidance Guidance for identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography

> Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Environmental content of document

Survey

Guidelines

Agency:		Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	En
			Ă		Technica	guidance)		Agency	guidance		II ualysis dures	Vii
UNEP	Management File, 1983.	IRPTC Waste	E.35	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	The File pree taking into a methods.	processing n and material	This file incl									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	The File presents various methods of waste management: the user can select taking into account such factors as the quantity of the chemical requiring trea methods.	processing in an almost pure form or as a constituent in a commercial product. and materials which are damaged, time-expired or no longer needed.	udes brief inf			0						Guidance for problem identification	
	methods of v factors as the	damaged, tirr	formation on			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	waste manag quantity of t	ne-expired or	recommend									Checklists for project design and review	
	ement: the u he chemical ı	no longer ne	ad methods f			0						Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	ser can select requiring tre	eded.	or the treatm									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	t the best met atment and d											Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	thod accordir lisposal, the l	сыну арриса	osal of chemi			0						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ng to the spec ocation, and	ole to the dis	icals in cases			0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ial circumst the availabil	posar or iaco	where they a									Bibliography	
	the best method according to the special circumstances involved, tment and disposal, the location, and the availability of alternative	и в езресналу аррисарие то тне спърозаг от насотатоту спеписан	This file includes brief information on recommended methods for the treatment and disposal of chemicals in cases where they are presented for									Sources of information and expertise	
	ve	218	- ố									Case studies	

Agency: Sector:

Waste Management

Sector: Chemicals

UNEP

Agency:

Title:

IRPTC Legal File, 1987.

is directed primarily at governments, manufacturers, importers and exporters. The IRPTC Legal File provides data to define chemicals which present undesirable environmental side effects, and the regulatory information enables rapid access to the control mechanisms of many nations and to international recommendations for safe handling and use of chemicals. It

Category of document

Number: Title:			Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			An and proceed enviror
H		Technical	guidance			Agency g	guidance		I'd lid
E. 36 IRPTC Legal File, 1987.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
This guide i goods and ti									Overall environmental policy guidance
This guide includes national goods and the environment.									Guidance for problem identification
onal and inter ent.									Principles and design criteria for project preparation
rnational reco									Checklists for project design and review
ommendatio									Guidance for preparing impact assessments
ns and legal r									Data collection and analysis techniques
nechanisms r									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
elated to the									Use of standards and quality criteria
control of su			•						Design of control and mitigation measures
bstances in f									Bibliography
This guide includes national and international recommendations and legal mechanisms related to the control of substances in food, consumer goods and the environment.									Sources of information and expertise
4									Case studies

Environmental content of document

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

Title: Polluti Determ Number:

Determination of Total Arsenic in Selected Marine Organisms by Hydride Generation Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry, 1985.

Spectrophotometry, 1 UNEP

Agency

vep environmental matrices, in this case arsenic in marine organisms.

a response to the task set by the regional action plans to assess the state of the marine environment and its resources, the sources and trends of regional legislative acts designed to monitor and control marine pollution. reference methods have become mandatory standard methods for pollution monitoring and have been incorporated in relevant national and assist national research and monitoring centres and to ensure the worldwide compatability of data. In some of the regional action plans selected pollution and the impact of pollution on human health, marine ecosystems and amenities. The reference methods were primarily intended to The reference methods cover detailed methodological guidelines for determining the occurrence of contaminants in a variety of marine

E37 Sector guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Management guidelinc Reference Methods for Marine Pollution Studies No. 9: ³roject preparation guideline The series of Reference Methods for Marine Pollution Studies was initiated in 1982 as part of UNEP's Regional Seas Programme. The series forms

Technical guidance

Category of document

Agency guidance

Suggested procedure

Required procedure

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning Policy statement

> Overall environmental policy guidance

Guidance for problem identification

Principles and design criteria for project preparation

Checklists for project design and

Guidance for preparing impact

assessments

Guidance for evaluating impact assessments

Use of standards and quality criteria

Design of control and mitigation measures

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Data collection and analysis techniques

review

Survey

Guidelines

Environmental

Environmental content of document

arriannantal anntant af darnn

Agency:	Title:	Number:
Impacts of Field Project Activities Involving the Use of Pesticides on Industrial Crops, 1979. FAO	The Assessment of Possible Environmental	F.1
The second part of the booklet is a detailed checklist of points to be considered when reviewing or implementing project proposals i.e. general protection activities with industrial crops; developments involving treatments of food of plant or animal origin; safe handling and user practices; general needs for improving supervision and control of pesticides. These checklists are accompanied by useful explanatory notes.	unintended and unsuspected effects on the environment; diminishing returns from excessive and uncritical usage and the major problem areas.	These FAO guidelines have been prepared to draw attention to the environemntal problems that have been encountered during recent years because of the use of chemical posticides. It is a concise readable booklet describing the direct effects on man, domestic animals and other life:

Sector:

Agriculture

	Cate	gory o	f docur	nent			An an any any any any any any any any any
Technica	l guidance			Agency g	juidance		Lid alyst
Project preparation guideline Management guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
							Overall environmental policy guidance
							Guidance for problem identification
0							Principles and design criteria for project preparation
0							Checklists for project design and review
							Guidance for preparing impact
							Data collection and analysis techniques
							Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and guality criteria
							Use of standards and quality criteria
							Design of control and mitigation measures
0	0						Bibliography
							Sources of information and expertise
							Case studies

Category of document

Agency: FAO

Impacts of Irrigation in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions: Guidelines, 1979. The Environemntal

Title:

Number:

F. 2

anticipate the difficulties. At the end of the report the factors discussed and possible control measures are briefly summarised. is not intended to cover comprehensive solutions for the problems. It is rather an extended check-list to help planners and decision-makers to discussed illustrative examples are given wherever possible. It provides short descriptions of appropriate control measures. This booklet, however decision-makers. It outlines the potentially beneficial and detrimental effects of irrigation schemes. With each of the environmental effects The purpose of this document is to summarise in non-technical terms the environmental effects of irrigation projects as an aid to officials and

Category of document

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for Survey An analysis of development agency Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Sector guideline Generic guideline Management guideline Project preparation guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem dentification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise Case studies

Environmental content of document

Sector:	
Soils	

Agency:

FAO

Title:

A Provisional Methodology

Number:

F3

Management guideline

This provisional methodology for soil degradation assessment was originally developed in order to compile soil degradation maps of Africa North of the Equator and the Middle East, showing present and potential degradation. It has been expanded to allow for assessment at other scales and in a broad range of environmental conditions, and is still subject to testing and improvement. concentrating on assessment and mapping at the 1:5,000,000 scale. Annexes include criteria for the identification of degradation processes The methodology encompasses techniques of soil degradation assessment for the different types of degradation at various scales, but

Assessment, 1979. for Soil Degradation observations on the monitoring of these processes, and climate aggressivity maps.

Category	of	document
----------	----	----------

Technical guidance

Project preparation guideline

	Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as		
al	guidance)		Agency	guidance		110 (IV) nalysis dures onmen		
	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guivey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning		
							Overall environmental policy guidance		
							Guidance for problem identification		
							Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
;							Checklists for project design and review		
i							Guidance for preparing impact assessments		
							Data collection and analysis techniques		
							Guidance for evaluating impact assessments		
	0						Use of standards and quality criteria		
							Design of control and mitigation		

Environmental content of document

measures

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Environmental

Guidelines

Sector: Hydrology

FAO

Agency:

Title:

Pollution, 1979. Paper 31: Groundwater Irrigation and Drainage Number:

F.4

The overall objective of this report is to present to managers and technicians a broad picture of the interactions within the environment which may affect groundwater quality. It examines the causes, types and extent of groundwater pollution and its control, and reviews the methods and effects of controlling it. The report also reviews methods of analysis applicable to groundwater pollution management and resource planning. All these aspects, especially analysis, are then applied to a case study

ecological, economic, social, technical, institutional, etc. This report is not intended to be all encompassing but places pollution aspects in the context of the total environment system: hydrological,

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment		Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as		
	Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		alysi fures	
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
		0						Guidance for problem identification	
		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
		0						Checklists for project design and review	
		0						Guidance for preparing impact assessments	
		0						Data collection and analysis techniques	
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	
		0						Use of standards and quality criteria	
		0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
		0						Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
		0						Case studies	

Environmental content of document

Ide ine Overall reference me Initial set me Overall reference mine Initial ine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Overall environmental policy guidance for problem identification Initial initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Overall environmental policy guidance for problem identification Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set minitial set minitial set minitial set minitial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set mine Initial set minitia	Gu	IC VI	Environmental Guidelines			sign	d	Environ	Environmental con	ten	ument			
F.5 Policy statement Project preparation guideline F.5 F.5 Project preparation guideline F.5	SU Survivon	lysi Ines Ines	EY ey of development agency and guidelines for tal assessment and planning	environmental	problem		project design and	preparing impact	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments		Use of standards and quality criteria		and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation
F.5 Agency guidance Agency guidance Agency guidance Required procedure Suggested procedure Generic guideline Sector guideline Ine Ine Ine Ine Ine Ine Ine Ine Ine I			Policy statement											
F.5 F.5 Agency C.		juidance	Required procedure											
F.5	nent	Agency g	Suggested procedure											
F.5 F.5 Generic guideline Generic guideline F.5	docui		Procedure guideline											
F.5	tegory o	•	Generic guideline											
F.5	Cat	guidance	Sector guideline											
Management guideline F.5		Technical	Project preparation guideline					,						
F.5			Management guideline						-					
μ	Vumbe		F.5	This docum mountain ar	ent covers pi eas. They ar	reliminary op e primarily fo	verational gui or the guidan	idelines for er Ice of the adm	ivironmenta inistrators a	l impact s nd plann	itud ers 1	studies for water ers who have to	studies for watershed manage ers who have to take decision	impact studies for watershed management and development in Id planners who have to take decisions on the need and nature o

litle: Preliminary Operational Guidelines for Environmental Impact Studies for Watershed Management and Development in Mountain Areas, 1979.

Sector: Agency:

Ecological Zones

FAO

The topics covered include timber harvesting, afforestation, range and pasture management, agro-forestry, mountain roads, dams and reservoirs, torrent and river control and resettlement of rural populations. The detrimental effects and environmental consequences of these activities are reviewed; for each section guidelines aimed at reducing the environmental damage and minimising the associated environmental hazards are simple terms. main environmental considerations in a given project at an early stage of its formulation. As such the guidelines are mainly directed at the 'informed layman'. Undue technicalities have been avoided and the environmental effects, concerns and constraints have been dealt with in

suggested. No guidance is offered for determining the effects or evaluating their significnace.

•	Number. Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	En
	H		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		IId IV alysis lures	
1	F.6 Animal Production and Health Paper 7 Rev. 1: the Environmental Impact of Tsetse Control Operations, 1980.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	The docume environmen activities an given. This docum									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	The document summarises the present knowledge on the range and nature or environmental impact of the chemicals used, together with an assessment of activities and their impacts are reviewed in each of 20 African countries, and given. This document is largely a review of activities to date and the recommendati			0						Guidance for problem identification	
or This document is largely a review of activities to date and the recommendations drawn are not binding.	es the present the chemicals ts are review a review of a									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	t knowledge 3 used, togetl ed in each of ctivities to da									Checklists for project design and review	
	on the range ver with an a: 20 African cc 1te and the re			0						Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	and nature c seessment of suntries, and commendati			0						Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	of chemical control of tsetse eradication in Africa, and on the f secondary effects of tsetse control operations. Tsetse control l recommendations for monitoring and minimising the impa ions drawn are not binding.	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	ntrol of tsets fects of tsetse ations for mo re not bindiny									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	e eradication 2 control oper nitoring and g.									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	in Africa, ar rations. Tset minimising			0			-			Bibliography	
	f chemical control of tsetse eradication in Africa, and on the secondary effects of tsetse control operations. Tsetse control recommendations for monitoring and minimising the impacts are ons drawn are not binding.									Sources of information and expertise	
	2									Case studies	

Agency: Sector:

Pesticides

FAO

		Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			Environ Guideli Survey An analysis of der procedures and gu environmental ass		
1	Technical	guidance		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Agency	guidance		ninen		
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning		
								Overall environmental policy guidance		
								Guidance for problem identification		
		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
								Checklists for project design and review		
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments		
		\bullet						Data collection and analysis techniques		
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments		
								Use of standards and quality criteria		
								Design of control and mitigation measures		
		0						Bibliography		
	·····							Sources of information and expertise		
								Case studies		

Protection Paper No. 28: Environmental Criteria for Registration of Pesticides, 1981. -Plant Production and and out the rest of the natural environment inherent in the proposed use of a pesticide". It is a specialised document, with a proposed readership of government officials and those with established pesticide registration procedures. There are two sections:

25

Environmental criteria for registration of pesticides. Guidelines for appropriate test procedures, i.e. tests on the physical-chemical properties, mobility and fate, effects in the environment.

Sector: Agriculture

Agency:

FAO

Title:

Sector: Soils

Agency: FAO Title:

of Soil Degradation, 1983. Guidelines for the Control Number:

F.8

These guidelines complement the principles already laid down in the World Soil Policy, and are intended to assist UN member governments in establishing long term policies for the sound development and management of their land resources. They are addressed mainly to policy makers, include an overview of the types and causes of soil degradation; social, political and economic factors; an approach to land development and planners and administrators.

These guidelines are not a technical manual but rather a document which will help create an awareness of the existence and consequences of the soil degradation problem and which will provide a framework for the necessary administrative actions which are required for its control. They conservation, including institutional and organisational aspects; and a consideration of policies and international initiatives.

				tegory o	of docu				Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as		
,			guidance			Agency	r	<u></u>	id Ivisis	Vii	
	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental	
									Overall environmental policy guidance		
									Guidance for problem identification		
									Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
									Checklists for project design and review		
and the second se									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro	
									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental conte	
									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document	
									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument	
									Design of control and mitigation measures		
A TAL DA I AL A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A			0						Bibliography		
			0						Sources of information and expertise		
									Case studies		

Environmental content of document

Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory o		An al procee	En			
	A		Technica	l guidance			Agency	guidance		II IV Jures	VI.
Fisheries Technical Paper	F.9	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
estimating ci tropics.	This report r									Overall environmental policy guidance	
estimating carrying capacity. It encompasses both intensive culture in temperate countries and the more extensive methods practised in the tropics.	This report reviews current knowledge of the environmental impact of inland									Guidance for problem identification	
лту. и епсоп	nt knowledg	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
npasses both	e of the envi									Checklists for project design and review	
intensive cui	onmental im	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
ture in temp	pact of inlan			0						Data collection and analysis techniques	umental con
erate countri	d water cage	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
33 and the mo	and pen fish			0						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
ore extensive	culture, and									Design of control and mitigation measures	
metnods pra	examines po			0						Bibliography	
ictised in the	water cage and pen fish culture, and examines possible methods for									Sources of information and expertise	
	ls for									Case studies	

255: Cage and Pen Fish Farming: Carrying Capacity Models and Environmental Impact,

This technical paper is directed at planners and managers of cage and pen fish culture, as a guideline to more precisely predicting carrying capacity and minimising environmental impact.

Sector:

Agency:

1984. FAO

Sector:	
Pesticides	

Agency:

FAO

Title:

Protection, 1985. Pesticides for Plant Data for the Registration of

evaluation procedures and methods.

These guidelines are suitable for those designing efficacy tests, and are regarded as a step towards international harmonisation in efficacy

replications, meteorological data and assessment of efficacy.

Category of document

		-									Contra midoling	
											- T	Category
											Procedure guideline	
											Suggested procedure	
											Required procedure	guidance
											Policy statement	
Sources of information and expertise	Bibliography	Design of control and mitigation measures	Use of standards and quality criteria	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Data collection an analysis technique	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Checklists for project design and review	Principles and des criteria for project preparation	Guidance for problem identification	Overall environmental policy guidance	Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Survey An analysis of du procedures and g environmental as

Environmental content of document

Sector: Pesticides

FAO

Agency:

Pesticides, 1985. the Registration of **Environmental Criteria for**

Title:

Guidelines on

Number:

F.11

This paper covers both environmental criteria for the registration of pesticides and guidelines for appropriate test procedures. The criteria described include pre-registration hazard evaluation and prediction, appraisal of environmental effects and post-registration activities. Test procedures detailed include those for the properties of pesticides, their mobility and fate in the environment, and effects in the environment (such as on soil fauna).

		An an enviro						
	Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		Iid IV alysis lures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
0		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
0								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
		0						Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

I

Environmental content of document

Sector: Pesticides

FAO

Agency:

Title:

Number:

F.12

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			
	Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		IIC IV alysi lures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
0								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
0								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

Environmental

Packaging and Storage of Pesticides, 1985. Guidelines for the These guidelines present standards which should be met by pesticide containers, and give criteria by which appropriate pesticide containers should be chosen, according to the nature of the product. Standards are also given for the storage and display of containers, as well as for security and safety in storage areas. Sector: Pesticides

Title:

Farm, 1985.

Pesticide Containers on the of Waste Pesticide and **Guidelines for the Disposal**

by farmers in disposing of containers and waste pesticide, and an appendix which provides background information on the various approaches which may be made to effect disposal.

This document is aimed primarily at government agricultural officers, agricultural consultants and other field workers who may be asked by farmers for information about pesticide handling, use and disposal. It contains an outline of the nature of the disposal problem, detailed procedures for use

Number:

F.13

Category of document

		Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			An ar procee
	Technica	l guidance)		Agency g	guidance		IIC IV lures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
0								Principles and desigr criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
0		ullet						Use of standards and quality criteria
0								Design of control and mitigation measures
		0						Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise

Environmental content of document

Case studies

Environmental

Guidelines

Agency: FAO

Number. Title:			Cat	egory o	of docu	ment			Enviror Guideli Survey An analysis of der procedures and gu environmental ass	
			guidance			Agency				
F.14 Guidelines on Cood Labelling Practice for Pesticides, 1985.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
These guide registration. use of pestic These guide Organisatior									Overall environmental policy guidance	
These guidelines provide specific advice on label design for t registration. The aim is to assist those responsible for prepar use of pesticides to the end user by means of a simple, clear s These guidelines should be read in conjunction with the FAC Organisations for the Registration and Control of Pesticides."	0		0						Guidance for problem identification	
specific advi o assist those Id user by me duser by me id user by me	0		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ice on label d responsible cans of a sim njunction wit l Control of F									Checklists for project design and review	
These guidelines provide specific advice on label design for both industry personnel and government authorities concerned with pesticide registration. The aim is to assist those responsible for preparing pesticide labels to communicate the essential elements of the safe and effective use of pesticides to the end user by means of a simple, clear standard of labelling. These guidelines should be read in conjunction with the FAO document, "Cuidelines and Model Schemes for the Establishment of National Organisations for the Registration and Control of Pesticides."									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
ı industry p pesticide la dard of labe cument, "Cı									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
ersonnel and bels to comm illing. uidelines and									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
rsonnel and government authorities concerned with pesticide vels to communicate the essential elements of the safe and effec lling. uidelines and Model Schemes for the Establishment of National	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
authorities co ssential elem nes for the E	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
oncerned wi ents of the s stablishment			0						Bibliography	
th pesticide afe and effecti t of National			0						Sources of information and expertise	
ive									Case studies	

Agency: Sector: FAO

Pesticides

Sector: Agriculture

Agency

FAO

Food and Agriculture, 1980. Human Environment for Natural Resources and the

Title:

Environment Paper No. 1:

Number

F. 15

guidelines or recommendations for management practices. Rather, it just identifies the problems that exist in a whole range of sectors, e.g. soil, agricultural production (and) to assess the impact of the unprecendented increase in population, and the associated socio-economic changes, on However, its stated purpose is to "review the issues and challenges to be faced in managing finite resources to meet the increased demand for water, grazing land and forage, forest, wildlife, fisheries and genetic resources (the conclusions section gives some very vague recommendations). reference to increased demand for food and agricultural products and the ensuing environmental issues. It does not offer any "solutions", the state of these resources and the environment generally This report attempts to analyse the relationships of population pressure, natural resources use and management at a global level, with particular

Category of document

environmental assessment and planning An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Sector guideline Generic guideline Policy statement Management guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Project preparation guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise Case studies

Environmental content of document

Sector:	Agency:		Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory o	of doc			
••	ų			Ă	Technical guidance							
Laws and Regulations	FAO	Agricultural Development, 1982.	Environment Paper No. 2: Environmental Impact Assessment and	F.16	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline			
		The author b agricultural	The range of further legisl	This speciali			0					
		The author briefly discusses EIA in international organisations, and provides agricultural development. Included as an annex are the project impact matrix for four four four for four the project of the	The range of enactments and provisions collected in this review are analysed from a juridical point of view. The intention is to identify criteria for further legislation measures and for preparing guidelines for legislating EIA of agriculture or for amending existing legislation.	This specialised FAO report concentrates on formal environmental impact assessment (EIA) applied to the agricultural sector. The basis for the analysis is a comparative review of levislation, regulations and administrative procedures that relate to different categories of agricultural activities.			0					
		es EIA in inte . Included as miects" (Matri	nd provision res and for pr	ort concentrat								
		ernational org an annex are ix U.6).	is collected in eparing guid	es on formal								
		ganisations, a e the project :	this review elines for leg	environmen				ullet				
		and provide: impact matri	are analysed islating EIA	tal impact as								
		s two case stu x and checkl	from a jurid of agricultur	ssessment (E								
		ıdies (West C ist from USA	from a juridical point of view. The intention is to of agriculture or for amending existing legislation.	A) applied to that relate t								
		Germany and AD's "Enviro	view. The in nding existin	o the agricult								
		the Philippi nmental Des	ttention is to g legislation.	tural sector.				lacksquare				
		two case studies (West Germany and the Philippines) of EIA and x and checklist from USAID's "Environmental Design Considerations	identify crite	The basis for								
		nd ations	ria for	the								

ocument

Agency guidance

Required procedure

Policy statement

Overall environmental policy guidance

Guidance for problem identification

Checklists for project design and review

Guidance for preparing impact assessments

Data collection and analysis techniques

Guidance for evaluating impact assessments

Use of standards and quality criteria

Design of control and mitigation measures

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Principles and design criteria for project preparation

Suggested procedure

Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning Environmental

Environmental content of document

Number: Title:	Category of document An analysis of de environmental as Technical guidance Agency guidance Polici Mana Proje Science Prog											
					-			Lid alysis amen				
F.17 Environment Paper No.3:	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental		
This docume environmen includes a ce			0						Overall environmental policy guidance			
This document discusses mangrove resources, their utilisation and management in the Asia and Pacific region. The emphasis environmental relationships between forestry, fisheries and agriculture. Land-use options for mangroves are also discussed. includes a case study in Thailand, in which the utilisation of mangrove resources by local communities has been quantified.									Guidance for problem identification			
mangrove r iips between Thailand, in v									Principles and design criteria for project preparation			
esources, thei forestry, fish which the util									Checklists for project design and review			
r utilisation a eries and agr lisation of ma									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror		
nd managen iculture. Lar ngrove resov	0		0						Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con		
nent in the A nd-use optior arces by local	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document		
sia and Pacif 1s for mangre l communitie									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument		
ic region. Th oves are also o s has been qu									Design of control and mitigation measures			
This document discusses mangrove resources, their utilisation and management in the Asia and Pacific region. The emphasis is on the environmental relationships between forestry, fisheries and agriculture. Land-use options for mangroves are also discussed. The docu includes a case study in Thailand, in which the utilisation of mangrove resources by local communities has been quantified.	0		0						Bibliography			
s is on the The document									Sources of information and expertise			
-			0						Case studies			

Environment Paper No.3: Management and Utilisation of Mangroves in Asia and the Pacific, 1982. The paper is primarily directed to land-use planners, forest managers, mangrove silviculturists, development planners and those concerned with brackish-water aquaculture and marine fisheries. It is intended as a key to the problems which must be considered in planning mangrove development, rather than a manual for such development. includes a case study in Thailand, in which the utilisation of mangrove resources by local communities has been quantified.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Mangroves

Sector: Fertilizers Agency:

FAO

Title:

Human Environment, 1972.

Category of document

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An au enviro	En
	Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		11C ITV nalysi dures	VI.
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
								Guidance for problem identification	
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
								Design of control and mitigation measures	
0								Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
0								Case studies	

Effects of Intensive Fertiliser Use on the Soils Bulletin No. 16: This document reports the findings of an FAO consultation meeting on the effects of intensive fertiliser use on the human environment. The material provides the basis of FAO's fertilizer use programme. It includes 19 technical papers presented by the participants, summary and conclusions of the technical discussions, and some recommendations made by the expert group.

Sector: Soils

ÄO

Agency:
F

Number: Title:		Tasheisa		tegory o	of docu		u idan		Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Env
: F.19 Soils Bulletin No. 17: Trace Elements in Soils and Agriculture, 1972.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency g Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
The purpose of the production, their corrections. It into covers plant requestions for the plant requestion of the plant reque									Overall environmental policy guidance	
e of this pape their origin, It includes a t requirement ntent.									Guidance for problem identification	
r is to give th existence and un assessmen ts, the function			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
he reader son d behaviour i t of trace eler on of each tra									Checklists for project design and review	
The purpose of this paper is to give the reader some general information on the importance of the numerous trace elements in agricultural production, their origin, existence and behaviour in different soils, requirements by plants and main biological functions and deficiency corrections. It includes an assessment of trace element sources, in rocks, mineral and soils, and a review of 10 individual trace elements. T covers plant requirements, the function of each trace element within the plant, effects on animals, the elements' distribution and abundanc fertilizer content.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
ormation on ills, requirem in rocks, mir ithin the plar									Data collection and analysis techniques	nmental cor
the importan ents by plant heral and soil nt, effects on :			0						Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
ice of the nur is and main t s, and a revia animals, the			0						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
nerous trace piological fun ew of 10 indir elements' dis			0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
elements in a ctions and d vidual trace o tribution and			0						Bibliography	
The purpose of this paper is to give the reader some general information on the importance of the numerous trace elements in agricultural production, their origin, existence and behaviour in different soils, requirements by plants and main biological functions and deficiency corrections. It includes an assessment of trace element sources, in rocks, mineral and soils, and a review of 10 individual trace elements. The latter covers plant requirements, the function of each trace element within the plant, effects on animals, the elements' distribution and abundance, and fertilizer content.									Sources of information and expertise	
e latter and									Case studies	

Sector: Soils

.

Agency FAO

Management in Developing Countries, 1985. Soils Bulletin No. 33: Soil Conservation and

Title:

Number

F.20

includes 16 technical papers. It also presents the recommendations of 3 working groups, covering research, education and extension; organisational and financial aspects; and practical and technical aspects. This document comprises the proceedings of an expert consultation meeting on soil conservation and management in developing countries and Category of document

environmental assessment and planning Survey procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Project preparation guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Management guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures \square Bibliography Sources of information and expertise

Environmental content of document

Case studies

Soils

Agency:

FAO

Watershed Development - with Special Reference to Soils Bulletin No. 44:

required for such projects, together with example studies.

Soil and Water Conservation, 1985

Title: Number:

F.21

This detailed and comprehensive manual is intended to serve as a guide for specialists and planners working on all aspects of watershed development projects in the field. The basic approach and methodology described can be applied in all countries, given some adaptation to local climate, soils, topography, culture and social conditions. The manual gives a detailed description of soil and water conservation practices as well as

recommendations on the preparation of a watershed development plan. Appendices include background material, data forms and checklists

Category of document

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Sector guideline Procedure guideline Management guideline Project preparation guideline Generic guideline Suggested procedure Required procedure Policy statement Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise Case studies

Environmental content of document

Sector:	Agency:	
Soils	FAO	Guidelines: Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture, 1983.
		evaluation, from interpretation of basic data to the final recommendations which form a basis for land use planning and project implementation; they refer only to crop, and not livestock, production. These guidelines should be of use to anyone assessing land suitability under rainfed conditions, provided they are regarded as a source from which to select methods appropriate to local circumstances.

Te	chnical	Cat guidance	tegory o	of docu	ment Agency g	guidance		Guideli Survey An analysis of der procedures and gu environmental ass	Envi
	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
		0						Guidance for problem identification	
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
		ullet						Checklists for project design and review	
		lacksquare						Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental co
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
		lacksquare						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
								Design of control and mitigation measures	
		0						Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
								Case studies	

Number: r.44 Incee guivenies are interined to assist meta star in carrying out land evaluation for rained agriculture according to the principles of the FAO Framework for Land Evaluation. They are an expansion of the basis concepts of the Framework, giving procedures and methods necessary in evaluation for rainfed agriculture. This publication provides practical guidelines on the planning and execution of the various steps in land

Title:

Soils Bulletin No. 52:

Category of document

Number:		Technico	Cai I guidance	tegory o	of docu	ment Agency	nuidanaa		Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	Env
F.23	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ironmental
This bulleti									Overall environmental policy guidance	
n presents th	0							!	Guidance for problem identification	
e principles :	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
and practices	0								Checklists for project design and review	
This bulletin presents the principles and practices of tillage systems for susta	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
tems for sust				•					Data collection and analysis techniques	nmental co
ained food p									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
roduction. T	0		0						Use of standards and quality criteria	cument
ined food production. The emphasis is on soil and water conservation	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
is on soil an			0						Bibliography	
1 water conse									Sources of information and expertise	
rvation			0						Case studies	

Sector: Agriculture

Agency:

FAO

Title:

Soils Bulletin No. 54:

Tillage Systems for Soil and Water Conservation, 1984. although effects of the systems on energy are discussed where appropriate. General principles are described, together with applications of the practices for developing countries.

systems for conserving the soil and water resources in developing countries. This bulletin is intended for the training of, and use by, extension workers for improving crop production through the use of improved tillage

Environmental content of document

Agency:	Title:	Number:			envin	E						
ä		ĕ	Technical guidance Agency guidance						guidance		JIC JIC JICV dures	
FAO	Soils Bulletin No. 55: Guidelines: Land Evaluation for Irrigated Agriculure, 1985.	F.24	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
FAO Framework for Land Evaluation. It also critical limits in land suitability classification.	used as a get information. The docume	These guidel formal instru									Overall environmental policy guidance	
vork for Lan in land suit	neral referen nt explains ti	lines are dire			0						Guidance for problem identification	
d Evaluation ability classi	ce, for examp he recommen	cted at all th s optional gu									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
. It also prov fication.	The document explains the recommended procedures of land evaluation and land suitability classification for irrigated agriculture, ba	ose concerne idelines to a									Checklists for project design and review	
FAO Framework for Land Evaluation. It also provides technical information critical limits in land suitability classification.	used as a general reference, for example, as a source of checklists, or more sp information. The document explains the recommended procedures of land evaluation and	These guidelines are directed at all those concerned with land evaluation or formal instructions but as optional guidelines to assist people to improve the									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
l informatio	ts, or more s valuation an	valuation or improve th									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	pecifically, as d land suitab	irrigation pla eir own evalu									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
al factors co	a detailed gr ility classific	anning. The j lations of lan									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
nmonly of in	uide to proce	procedures d d and water i									Design of control and mitigation measures	
nportance for	dures and ter ated agricult	escribed are resources. T			0						Bibliography	
on individual factors commonly of importance for the specification of	ecifically, as a detailed guide to procedures and technical land suitability classification for irrigated agriculture, based on the	These guidelines are directed at all those concerned with land evaluation or irrigation planning. The procedures described are not intended as formal instructions but as optional guidelines to assist people to improve their own evaluations of land and water resources. The bulletin can be									Sources of information and expertise	
tion of	the	n as			0						Case studies	

Sector: Soils

Agency: Sector:	Number: Title:				Su Su Su						
	Ŭ.	l	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g anvironmental as	
FAO Watershed Management	F. 25 Conservation Guide No. 1: Guidelines for Watershed Management, 1977.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ronmontal
The problem although the The docume developmen	This FAO "o primarily for studies from watershed n conservatior									Overall environmental policy guidance	
The problem with publishing a collection of scientific papers is that there is a lack of continuity. This guide is also biased toward the specialist, although the FAO "hope that planners and practitioners in the developing world will find the series of practical value". The document would have benefitted from expanding the unifying theme presented in chapter II (T. Eren, "The integrated watershed approach to development project formulation").	This FAO "conservation guide" illustrates conservation techniques, examples of land rehabilitation and watershed management principles, primarily for mountain lands, forests, eroded areas and other lands not normally used for intensive agriculture. The papers are based on case studies from all regions but are mainly oriented to provide practical examples of interest to developing countries. The topics in the volume include: watershed management principles, erosion evaluation and control methods, land use planning and classification, the cost/benefit relations of conservation, landslide problems and slope rehabilitation, environmental impact evaluations and water quality measurements.									Guidance for problem identification	
hing a collect that planners ve benefitted nulation").	yuide" illustr ınds, forests, ut are mainly principles, en roblems and									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ion of scienti and practitic from expand	ates conserva eroded areas y oriented to osion evaluat slope rehabil									Checklists for project design and review	
fic papers is t oners in the d ing the unify	tion techniqu and other la provide praction and contr itation, envir		0							Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
hat there is a eveloping w ing theme pr	ies, example nds not norm tical example rol methods, onmental im		0							Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
l lack of conti orld will find resented in ch	s of land reha nally used for 2s of interest r land use play pact evaluati		0							Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
inuity. This g I the series of 1apter II (T. E	bilitation and r intensive ag to developing nning and cla lons and wat									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
guide is also l f practical val iren, "The int	d watershed ; ;riculture. Th g countries. s assification, t er quality me		0							Design of control and mitigation measures	
lack of continuity. This guide is also biased toward the specialist, rld will find the series of practical value". sented in chapter II (T. Eren, "The integrated watershed approac	of land rehabilitation and watershed management principles, ally used for intensive agriculture. The papers are based on c s of interest to developing countries. The topics in the volume and use planning and classification, the cost/benefit relations pact evaluations and water quality measurements.	0	0							Bibliography	
d the special rrshed approx	t principles, based on cau the volume i fit relations c									Sources of information and expertise	
ist, ach to	se include: xf	0	0							Case studies	

Number:		Technical	Cai		Gui Sur An analy procedure	Env				
F. 26	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ironmental
This docume									Overall environmental policy guidance	
ent containts s									Guidance for problem identification	
This document contains specialised papers dealing with the problems of soil	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ipers dealing									Checklists for project design and review	
with the pro									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
blems of soil		0							Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
inservation a									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
nd aspects of		0							Design of control and mitigation measures	
watershed r	0	0							Bibliography	
and water conservation and aspects of watershed management,									Sources of information and expertise	
	0	0							Case studies	

Agency: FAO Conservation, 1976. for Upstream Title:

Conservation Guide No. 2: Hydrological Techniques

Sector:

Watershed Management

especially in mountain catchments and forested areas. A cross-section of authors from various countries present practical examples of hydrology which are applicable to conservation work.

The guidance contained in the papers is most appropriate for measuring and mitigating environmental damage during project preparation or management. However, the nature of the document makes it hard to utilise without knowing that very precise technical information happens to be included.

Sector:	
Forestry	

Agency: FAO Title:

Forestry, 1982.

Environmental Impact of **Conservation Guide No.7**: Number:

F.27

suggested mitigation measures, procedural and institutional options. These guidelines envisage EIA as a step-wise procedure, whereby a They include guidelines for screening projects, undertaking preliminary EIA, revising project design, and carrying out detailed EIA as well as screening or preliminary assessment may be sufficient, with detailed assessments only used in cases of serious environmental impact. The guidelines apply to all forestry activities and their environmental impacts, except pulp and paper mills, in all parts of the developing world

as part of aid missions - who have to meet the environmental requirements of regulatory or funding agencies.

These guidelines are for forestry, environmental and other officials in developing countries who want to institute a system of environmental review of forestry projects. They are also aimed at the planners or proponents of forestry projects - in the public or private sector, and in the host country or

Category of document

Environmental

			tegory o	of docu				Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as		
		guidance			Agency			id V(V) Ivsis		
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning		
								Overall environmental policy guidance		
	0							Guidance for problem identification		
	0							Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
								Checklists for project design and review		
0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments		
	0							Data collection and analysis techniques		
0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments		
								Use of standards and quality criteria		
0	0							Design of control and mitigation measures		
	0							Bibliography		
	0							Sources of information and expertise		
								Case studies		

Environmental content of document

Sector: Watershed Management

Management of Upland Watersheds: Participation Communities, 1983. of the Mountain

Title:

Conservation Guide No. 8:

Number:

F.28

FAO

Agency:

mountain areas. managers, foresters, soil and water conservation experts, and all those involved in preparing and implementing development programmes in accordance with FAO policy guidelines on how to add a human dimension to technical, administrative and planning responsibilities and functions, including intervention, socio-economic aspects, data analysis and implementation. This conservation guide is designed to help planners, physical participation in the planning and execution of programmes to develop or conserve natural renewable resources. It offers orientation in This paper examines the role of mountain communities in the design and implementation of watershed management programmes, focussing on

Category	of	document
----------	----	----------

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Generic guideline Management guideline Project preparation guideline Sector guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise **Case studies**

Sector: Protected Areas

Agency:

FAO

Protected Area System, 1984. **Operations Manual for a Conservation Guide No. 9:**

guidelines.

operation of a protected area system. It presents only a potential format and should be viewed as a set of possible alternatives and considerations for the numerous management and administrative policies necessary for a protected area system. It is not intended as the definitive answer to particular problem: adaptations must be made according to the local context. It is intended that each system produce its own manual from these

The manual is designed to aid those countries which have yet to prepare a document which establishes the guidelines and policies governing the

Title: Number:

F.29

Management guideline

(

[

Category of document

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Generic guideline Sector guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Project preparation guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise

Environmental content of document

Case studies

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			An an antiproce	En
•1	Ÿ		ĕ	r	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	
Forestry	FAO	Forestry Paper No. 21: Impact on Soils of Fast-growing Species in Lowland Humid Tropics, 1980.	F.30	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
		yield and sit This paper is	This paper is								<u></u>	Overall environmental policy guidance	
		yield and site potential. Recommendations are made regarding the harvesti This paper is directed primarily at forest managers and those engaged in the	s the result of									Guidance for problem identification	
		marily at for	f studies carri									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
		est managers	ied out on tw al analyses w									Checklists for project design and review	
		de regarding and those en	o plantation	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
		the harvestin gaged in the	tree species i			0						Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
		ng, fertilising planning of	n Nigeria, Sie he the relation	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	tent of document
		and soil testi plantations ir	erra Leone, th									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
		n the lowland	ne Gambia, no an nutriente i	•								Design of control and mitigation measures	
		ng, fertilising and soil testing of fast-growing hard or softwoods. planning of plantations in the lowland humid tropics.	orthern Brazi			0						Bibliography	
		nr softwoods. ics.	This paper is the result of studies carried out on two plantation tree species in Nigeria, Sierra Leone, the Cambia, northern Brazil, Surinam and Bolize Evold chemorations and chemical analyzes were used to demonstrate the relationships between nutrients immobilized in trees timber									Sources of information and expertise	
		2	ă Ō.									Case studies	

Sector: Forestry

FAO

Agency:

Title:

Number:

F.31

Forestry Paper No. 64: Tree Growing by Rural People, 1985. programmes. The study examines traditions of rural environmental management, reviews strategies to encourage local tree growing and discusses programming, planning and institutional issues. This includes examples of communal tree-growing activities, constraints on such activities, socio-economic issues, planning and design of rural forestry innovations and extension work. This paper aims to provide a body of knowledge to assist planners and managers of programmes which support rural people in their tree growing Category of document

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Management guideline Project preparation guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise **Case studies**

Environmental content of document

Sector: Agency Guidance

Agency: UNESCO

Convention, 1987

World Heritage

the Implementation of the **Operational Guidelines for**

Title:

Number:

<u>റ</u>

This document introduces the functions of the World Heritage Committee and gives guidelines on the criteria for inclusion of cultural and natural properties in the World Heritage List. Guidelines for the evaluations of nominations are also included. These operational guidelines were prepared in order to inform State Parties to the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (UNESCO 1972) of the principles by which the Convention should be implemented.

Category of document

Technical guidance

Agency guidance

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning Survey Guidelines Environmental Generic guideline Management guideline Sector guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Project preparation guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise

Environmental content of document

Case studies

Sector:	
Generic	

Agency:

UNESCO

Title:

(Programme on Man and the Biosphere), 1987.

cooperates.

A Practical Guide to MAB

MAB. This includes a guide to designating Biosphere reserves as well as MAB information sources and other programmes with which MAB

environmental assessment and planning Number: procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance G.2 Generic guideline Policy statement Management guideline Sector guideline Suggested procedure Project preparation guideline Procedure guideline Required procedure This Practical Guide is designed to inform UNESCO Member States, MAB National Committees, co-operating institutions and organisations, scientists and the public about the Man and Biosphere Programme. It provides an introduction to the objectives, organisation and activities of Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria **Design of control** and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise **Case studies**

Category of document

Environmental content of document

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			envin) Fr
••	Ŗ		ě.		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	
Ecological Zone	UNESCO	MAB Technical Note 1. The Sahel: Ecological Approaches to Land Use, 1975.	G.3	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	Most of the sp G. Bourdet.	number of pro application of consideration Management improvement	This documen									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	Most of the specific guidance is contained in the final paper - "Improvement of Pasture G. Bourdet.	oposals for imm this knowledg , decisions wh s, needed, not (which are inho	it, one of UNES									Guidance for problem identification	
	e is contained i	nediate action. se to regional l nich do not alw only with a vie erent in a past	CO's Man and									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	n the final pape	. In a fair num and managem rays conform to rays onligating oral and agricu	the Biosphere 1									Checklists for project design and review	
	r - "Improvem	ber of cases, te ent and to the r o the reliable so the catastropi g the catastropi g the catastropi	Fechnical Notes									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
	ent of Pasture	chnical solutio ational use of cientific inform hic effects of th hic effects of th y, taking due a	, is composed									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	and Livestock I	number of proposals for immediate action. In a fair number of cases, technical solutions and sound advice based on ecological research already edst. How application of this knowledge to regional land management and to the rational use of natural resources is largely conditioned by decisions based on social a considerations, decisions which do not always conform to the reliable scientific information that is available. Management is needed, not only with a view to mitigating the catastrophic effects of the recent drought, but also to ensure future development through the p improvement which are inherent in a pastoral and agricultural economy, taking due account of natural limitations and relevant social and economic factors.	of papers draw									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	Exploitation in	advice based o ces is largely o railable. ht, but also to ral limitations	n up by special									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	the Sahel: proj	n ecological re onditioned by ensure future c and relevant s	ists and planne									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	posals for man	search already decisions base development ti ocial and econ	rs about the Sa									Bibliography	
	and Livestock Exploitation in the Sahel: proposals for management and land use", by	number of proposals for immediate action. In a fair number of cases, technical solutions and sound advice based on ecological research already exist. However, the application of this knowledge to regional land management and to the rational use of natural resources is largely conditioned by decisions based on social and political considerations, decisions which do not always conform to the reliable scientific information that is available. Management is needed, not only with a view to mitigating the catastrophic effects of the recent drought, but also to ensure future development through the possibilities for improvement which are inherent in a pastoral and agricultural economy, taking due account of natural limitations and relevant social and economic factors.	helian region.									Sources of information and expertise	
	ınd use", by	er, the 1 political sibilities for	lt includes a									Case studies	

	Agency:	Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	Env
	.1		Ä		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		id IV Ulysis	Vi
 	UNESCO	MAB Technical Note 8. Environmental Effects of Arid Land Irrigation in Developing Countries, 1978.	G.4	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
		socio-economic impa and how they occur. It provides some gui managing irrigation irrigation projects.	This docum	0								Overall environmental policy guidance	
		socio-economic impacts of arid land irrigation projects. It contains much useful technical information, mainly about the nature of the proble and how they occur. It provides some guidance on planning new or improved irrigation schemes and suggests criteria for funding. There is also some advice on managing irrigation and drainage systems. But the guidance is not very detailed or tailored to designing or assessing environmentally sour irrigation projects.	This document, one of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere Technical Notes,									Guidance for problem identification	
		of arid land ir ce on plannin drainage sys	NESCO's Ma									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
		rrigation proj 1g new or imp tems. But th	n and the Bic									Checklists for project design and review	
		ects. It contai proved irrigat guidance is	sphere Techr									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
		ins much us ion schemes not very det	uical Notes, o									Data collection and analysis techniques	umental cor
		etul technical and suggests ailed or tailor	discusses in some detail the environmental, public health, and									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
		information, s criteria for f ed to designi	ome detail th									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
		mainly abou unding. The ng or assessi	e environme	0		0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
		it the nature re is also son ng environm	ntal, public h			0	İ					Bibliography	
		socio-economic impacts of arid land irrigation projects. It contains much useful technical information, mainly about the nature of the problems and how they occur. It provides some guidance on planning new or improved irrigation schemes and suggests criteria for funding. There is also some advice on managing irrigation and drainage systems. But the guidance is not very detailed or tailored to designing or assessing environmentally sound irrigation projects.	realth, and									Sources of information and expertise	
		i ms										Case studies	

Sector: **Ecological Zone**

3 Image: Sector of the sec	ad Eine ad Overail environmental policy guidance O Guidance for problem identification O Principles and design criteria for project preparation O Checklists for project design and review O Guidance for project design and review O Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for preview Guidance for preview	Env	Environmental			n		Environ	Environmental conte	itent of document	ument		
Policy statement Policy statement Required procedure Image: I	oiky statement equired procedure uggested procedure uggest	analy vironm	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	environmental	problem	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	project design and	preparing impact	Data collection and analysis techniques	evaluating impact	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	and mitigation
Required procedure Image: Construction of the sector synchronic synchroni synchronic synchronic synchronic synchronic s	equired procedure uggested procedure uggested procedure Image: Image		Policy statement					• <u>•</u> ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••				 	
Suggested procedure Procedure guideline Generic guideline Generic guideline Sector guideline Image: Secto	uggested procedure rocedure guideline eneric guideline eneric guideline ector guideline Imagement guideline	uidanco	T									 	
Procedure guideline Generic guideline Generic guideline Sector guideline Image: S	rocedure guideline eneric guideline ector guideline ector guideline inagement guidelin	Agency g										 	
Generic guideline Sector guideline Project preparation guideline Project preparation guideline	eneric guideline ector guideline roject preparation guideline I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		T						-				
Project preparation guideline	ector guideline		Generic guideline										
Project preparation guideline	roject preparation guideline	guidance	Sector guideline		0	0	0						0
	anagement guideline		Project preparation guideline										

Contemporary Urbanisation, 1983. UNESCO the Environmental Approaches to the Study of MAB Technical Note 14. Implications of This paper results from a series of scientific meetings organised within the framework of "Project Ecoville" of the International Federation of Institutes for Advanced Study. It aims to boost efforts for seeking new scientific insights to the problems of urbanisation and for putting scientific understanding into practice. contributions by specialists on a given subject.

The paper comprises 14 contributions, organised into four sections. These cover problem formulation, conceptual orientation, empirical research and communication of results. Topics addressed include modelling techniques, wider aspects of urbanisation, environmental impacts and decision-making.

Sector:

Urban Development

Agency:

Title:

	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment				En
	Der:		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	Vi.
Recherche et Amenagement en Milleu Forestier Tropical Humide: le Projet Tal de Cote-d'Ivoire, 1984.	G.6 MAR Tachnical Note 15	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This Technic of this projec MAB also in	This is one o contribution			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
al Note prese ct is to establi tends to foste	This is one of a series of MAB Technical Notes contributions by specialists on a given subject.	0		0						Guidance for problem identification	
ents the resul ish a scientifi er and develc	MAB Technic sts on a given	0		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
lts of a pilot _l c basis for th op research a	al Notes whi 1 subject.									Checklists for project design and review	
This Technical Note presents the results of a pilot project on research and mana of this project is to establish a scientific basis for the rational use and management MAB also intends to foster and develop research and active participation in the	This is one of a series of MAB Technical Notes which provides methodological contributions by specialists on a given subject.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
earch and ma and manage ticipation in	nethodologi									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental conte
inagement of ement of natu the countries	al guidelines									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
gement of humid tropi ent of natural resources countries concerned.	for integrate									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
cal forests, in in tropical ar	guidelines for integrated ecological research, usually with								-	Design of control and mitigation measures	
the Ivory Condition	research, usu	0		0						Bibliography	
This Technical Note presents the results of a pilot project on research and management of humid tropical forests, in the Ivory Coast. The main aim of this project is to establish a scientific basis for the rational use and management of natural resources in tropical and subtropical forest zones. MAB also intends to foster and develop research and active participation in the countries concerned.	ally with	0		0						Sources of information and expertise	
in aim s.										Case studies	

Ecological Zone

UNESCO

(In French only)

Sector: Agency:

Sector:	Agency:	Number Title:			Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			An	En
.1	ય઼) Cri		Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	
Cartography	UNESCO	G.7 MAB Technical Note 16 Integrated Environmental Cartography: a Tool for Research and Land-Use Planning, 1987.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
developing o	Firstly the no	This is one o contribution This technica Environmen researchers, l discussion o									Overall environmental policy guidance	
developing countries. All the case studies are taken from developing countri	Firstly the note deals with methodological aspects including methods of data Secondly, eight maps or map extracts are described. illustrating several them	This is one of a series of MAB Technical Notes which provides methodological guidelines for integrated ecological research, usually with contributions by specialists on a given subject. This technical note summarizes the proceedings of a working group set up by the International Geographical Union on "Cartography of the Environment and its Dynamics". The group developed a methodology of integrated cartography which is likely to give valuable help to researchers, those in charge of land-use planning and decision makers in developing countries. The purpose of this note is to encourage discussion on the role and usefulness of integrated maps in interdisciplinary research, planning and integrated land-use management.			0						Guidance for problem identification	
the case stu	nap extracts a	AAB Technic: ts on a given arizes the pr amics". The amics". The ge of land-us f usefulness of									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
dies are taker	rical aspects i are described	al Notes whi subject. oceedings of group develo group develo e planning an of integrated									Checklists for project design and review	
1 from develo	ncluding me	ch provides n a working gr nd decision n maps in inter			0						Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
ping countr	thods of data	nethodologi oup set up b dology of in nakers in der rdisciplinary									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental cor
is:	a collection and the solution and the so	cal guidelines by the Interna tegrated carto veloping court research, pla									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	nd the useful lar relevance	; for integrat tional Geogr ography whi ntries. The p anning and i									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	iness of an in	ed ecological aphical Unio ch is likely to urpose of thi ntegrated lar									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	tegrated envi	research, usi n on "Cartog y give valuabl s note is to en id-use manag			0						Bibliography	
a	Firstly the note deals with methodological aspects including methods of data collection and the usefulness of an integrated environmental map. Secondly, eight maps or map extracts are described, illustrating several themes of particular relevance to research workers and land managers in	ually with raphy of the le help to ncourage gement.			0						Sources of information and expertise	
	Nap.										Case studies	

Number:			Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			An an Proceed	En
1		Technical	guidance			Agency	guidance	·	Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Vii
C.8	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This is one o									Overall environmental policy guidance	
f a series of) s by specialis			0						Guidance for problem identification	
This is one of a series of MAB Techncial Notes contributions by specialists on a given subject								-	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ial Notes whi 1 subject.									Checklists for project design and review	
This is one of a series of MAB Techncial Notes which provides methodologica contributions by specialists on a given subject.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
nethodologic									Data collection and analysis techniques	imental con
al guidelines									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
l guidelines for integrated ecological research, usually with									Use of standards and quality criteria	ıment
d ecological 1									Design of control and mitigation measures	
research, usu			0						Bibliography	
ally with			0						Sources of information and expertise	
									Case studies	

Evaluation Soil Survey and Land

contributions by specialists on a given subject.

This Technical Note was developed in cooperation with the International Soil Reference and Information Centre and aims to help define the role of soil sciences in ecological research, and to provide an experimental base for comparison of soil data gathered in MAB pilot projects throughout the world. It provides guidelines for standardising and ensuring compatability of soil data, regardless of geographical region or environment. It includes technical procedures and a series of case studies.

Sector:

Agency:

UNESCO

and Land Evaluation in **Guidelines for Soil Survey** MAB Techcial Note 17

Ecological Research, 1986.

Title:

Number	.		tegory (of docu				An anal procedu environr	Env
Management guideline		I guidance Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency Suggested procedure	guidance Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
								Guidance for problem identification	
		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
		0						Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
		0					_	Design of control and mitigation measures	
		0						Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
								Case studies	

Les Plantations Sylvo-Pastorales dans la Zone Aride de Tunisie, 1987. MAB Technical Note 18. This Note presents the results of an evaluation study of sylvo-pastoral plantations in the arid zone of Tunisia. It includes an inventory of species, technical constraints, development priorities and suggestions for an interdisciplinary research programme for development in Tunisia. contributions by specialists on a given subject.

(In French only)

Agency: UNESCO Title:

Sector: **Ecological Zone**

Sector:	Agency:	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	En
••	Ä	Å		Technica	l guidance	1		Agency g	guidance		II IV Inalysis Inner	1
Ecological Zone	Desertification, 1980. UNESCO	G.10 MAB Technical Note 19. Case Studies on	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	Important con 1) It is main 2) Experient 2) and knov 3) Relief mu	This volume r chapter and sc specialist-orier pastoral syster			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
	 Important conclusions of the report include: It is mainly the demographic, social, political and economic aspects that convey uniqueness to a descritication problem - rather than physical environmental aspects. Experience from the case studies suggests that the recommendations most likely to be adopted and carried through are those that respect existing sound practices and knowledge based on indigenous experience. Relief measures will continue to be necessary at times of stress but should wherever possible be combined with programmes for longer term development. 	This volume reproduces edited versions of the 6 case studies commissioned by UNESCO and supported by UNDP on desertification. These are summarised in the final chapter and some general conclusions arising from these studies are presented. Measures to combat descritification are discussed. The case studies themselves are specialist-orientated. The summary chapter would be relevant to general environmental planners/designers. It gives some general advice on stocking of dryland crop and pastoral systems and associated socio-economic problems of descritification. It is a useful chapter in drawing together the several case studies reported.			0						Guidance for problem identification	
	: report include aphic, social, p e studies sugg n indigenous e ntinue to be ne	ied versions of nclusions arisi mmary chapte ited socio-econ			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	e: olitical and ecc ests that the re experience. experience at thm	the 6 case stuc ing from these r would be rele omic problem									Checklists for project design and review	
	onomic aspects commendation as of stress but	lies commissio studies are pre zvant to genera s of desertificat									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	that convey u ns most likely (should where	ned by UNES sented. Meas I environment tion. It is a use									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental con
	niqueness to a to be adopted a ver possible be	CO and suppo ures to combat al planners/de sful chapter in									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	desertification and carried thr combined wi	rted by UNDP desertification ssigners. It giv drawing toget									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ı problem - ratt ough are those th programme	on desertificat 1 are discussed es some genera her the several			0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ner than physic that respect e for longer ter	tion. These are . The case stux .1 advice on sto case studies r									Bibliography	
	iqueness to a desertification problem - rather than physical environment be adopted and carried through are those that respect existing sound p er possible be combined with programmes for longer term development	: summarised i lies themselve cking of drylar ported.									Sources of information and expertise	
	ital aspects. vractices t.	n the final 3 are 1d crop and			0						Case studies	

24)

Sector:	Agency:
Industry	UNIDO

Title:

Projects, 1987.

Number:

H.1

Management guideline

This document comprises suggested guidelines on environmental impact assessment of industrial projects for development agencies and technical assistance recipients.

Environmental Impact Assessment of Industrial environmental impact procedure is presented in the form of key questions posed to the officer responsible for project formulation. The guidelines The environmental impact procedure described sets out a series of steps designed to identify environmental problems which may occur during a project, from obtaining the raw materials to treatment and disposal of wastes produced from the factory. For each of a series of 10 steps, the include a broad array of concerns and are designed to identify potential environmental problems, with a focus on production processes.

Technical guidance Т

Agency guidance

Required procedure					•
Suggested procedure					
Procedure guideline					
Generic guideline					
Sector guideline	0		0		
Project preparation guideline					

Environmental content of document

Environmental Guidelines

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for

Survey

environmental assessment and planning

Overall environmental policy guidance

Guidance for problem identification

Principles and design criteria for project preparation

Checklists for project design and

Guidance for preparing impact

assessments

Guidance for evaluating impact assessments

Use of standards and quality criteria

Design of control

and mitigation measures

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Data collection and analysis techniques

review

Policy statement

Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
	er:		Technica	guidance			Agency	guidance		IId alysis fures :	N N
Sectoral Studies Series No.	H.2	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
on informat	This study v									Overall environmental policy guidance	
on information relevant to seafood processors in developing countries.	was compiled									Guidance for problem identification	
o seafood pro	to serve as a			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ocessors in de	background			0						Checklists for project design and review	
eveloping cou	document to	•		0						Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
llauv	the Consult	ullet		0						Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
11 OT MOSE 11	ntion on the F	ullet		0						Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	tent of document
เลาเสรียนเยาเก เ	isheries Indu			0						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
IL LIE SCALOU	ıstry, Gdansl			0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
r bincessiik	k, Poland, 19			0						Bibliography	
וו סוו אשאב וושושלבוובווי זו ווב אפונסא (זוערפאוול ווותהאו /) וערופאוול	This study was compiled to serve as a background document to the Consultation on the Fisheries Industry, Gdansk, Poland, 1987, and was prepared									Sources of information and expertise	
gureen	repared									Case studies	

28: Environmental 28: Environmental Assessment and Management of the Fish Processing Industry, 1986. economic parameters. Recommendations are made for both industry and governments. Information is provided on characteristics of wastewater and solid wastes, recycling options, treatment and disposal methods, and costs and 1

Agency: UNIDO

Sector: Fisheries

Sector: Industry

Agency: UNIDO

Environmental Assessment and Management in the Production of Six Non-Ferrous Metals (Aluminium, Nickel, Copper, Sectoral Studies Series No. 30: Lead, Zinc and Tin), 1987.

Title:

Number:

H.3

This study presents an overview of the main environmental implications of the production of six of the most important non-ferrous metals; aluminium, nickel, copper, lead, zinc and tin. It is a concise document which surveys the main technical aspects of the various production perspective the environmental and economic consequences of possible technological options. A case study is also given for each metal. environment. Each metal is considered in turn, including additional aspects of the individual manufacturing processes, in order to put into processes, from mining to metal refining, with special emphasis on the impact of the existing and emerging production technologies on the

En	An ana environ			ment	of docu	tegory o	Ca		
Vi	Id.			Agency			guidance		
Environmental	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline
	Overall environmental policy guidance								i
	Guidance for problem identification								0
	Principles and design criteria for project preparation								0
	Checklists for project design and review								0
Enviro	Guidance for preparing impact assessments								0
Environmental con	Data collection and analysis techniques								0
ntent of document	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments								0
ument	Use of standards and quality criteria								0
	Design of control and mitigation measures								0
	Bibliography						0		
	Sources of information and expertise						0		
	Case studies								

L

Number: Title:			Cat	legory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of der procedures and gr environmental ass	Env
			guidance &		Pr	Agency ୁ ୁନ	T	Po	ide TVE Lysis of Innental	virc
H.4 Sectoral Working Paper Series No. 4: Environmental Aspects of the Wood and	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	onmental
This is one o on the mech industry and the wood pr									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This is one of several research papers prepared for to on the mechanical and chemical processing of wooc industry and provides a complete picture into whic the wood preserving and wood finishing processes	Ο								Guidance for problem identification	
arch papers lemical proce complete pict wood finish	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
prepared for ssing of woo ture into whi	0		0						Checklists for project design and review	
This is one of several research papers prepared for the First World - wide Study of the Wood and Wood Processing Industry, which places er on the mechanical and chemical processing of wood. This paper gives a description of the general environmental problems facing the entire industry and provides a complete picture into which the specific problems to be addressed by UNIDO can be put into perspective. It focuss the wood preserving and wood finishing processes.	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
rld - wide Sn r gives a des c problems to	0		ullet						Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cor
ıdy of the Wa cription of th o be addresse	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
ood and Woo e general env sd by UNIDC	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
od Processing vironmental p) can be put i	0		•						Design of control and mitigation measures	
; Industry, w) problems faci nto perspecti			0						Bibliography	
This is one of several research papers prepared for the First World - wide Study of the Wood and Wood Processing Industry, which places emphasis on the mechanical and chemical processing of wood. This paper gives a description of the general environmental problems facing the entire industry and provides a complete picture into which the specific problems to be addressed by UNIDO can be put into perspective. It focusses on the wood preserving and wood finishing processes.		···,							Sources of information and expertise	
mphasis 25 on		-	0						Case studies	

Sector: Agency: UNIDO Industry

1983.

the resource and pollutants.

Wood-Processing Industry, Aspects of the Wood and

The report provides an overview of the environmental problems facing the various processes of the industry, describes treatment alternatives and outlines potential ways of harnessing the by-products of the industries as useful resources. Recommendations are given regarding management of

Category of document

Agency:	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory c	of docu	ment			An ar Process	En
ÿ	ē.	·	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	VI.
UNIDO	H.5 Sectoral Working Paper Series No. 36: Environmental Study of the Petrochemicals Industry, 1985.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	This paper c hazardous w gives an ove									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	This paper considers environmental impacts of the petrochemical industry, specifically air and water pollution, solid waste management, hazardous waste disposal and energy consideration in pollution control. The petrochemicals industry in developing countries is also rev gives an overview of the pollutants produced and treatment and waste control methods.									Guidance for problem identification	
	ironmental in I and energy pollutants pr									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	npacts of the consideratio oduced and t									Checklists for project design and review	
	petrochemic n in pollution reatment and	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	al industry, s 1 control. Th 1 waste contr	0								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	pecifically ai e petrochemi ol methods.	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
	r and water j cals industry	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	oollution, sol	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
	id waste mai 1g countries i			0						Bibliography	
	This paper considers environmental impacts of the petrochemical industry, specifically air and water pollution, solid waste management, hazardous waste disposal and energy consideration in pollution control. The petrochemicals industry in developing countrics is also reviewed. It gives an overview of the pollutants produced and treatment and waste control methods.	0								Sources of information and expertise	
	ed. It									Case studies	

Sector:

Industry

Sector:	Number: Title: Agency:			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			Enviror Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	
••			Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Vi alysis	
Industry	H.6 Sectoral Working Paper Series No. 40: Environmental Considerations Relating to the Petrochemicals Industry, 1985. UNIDO	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ŀ
	This paper h synthetic rul Issues addre Brief recomu countries.	0								Overall environmental policy guidance	
	This paper highlights the main environmental issues associated with petrochemicals industry, specifically concerning the synthetic rubbers, synthetic fibres, organic petrochemicals, plastics, carbon black and surfactants. Issues addressed include air pollution, solid, liquid and hazardous waste management, energy use and industrial growth. Brief recommendations are made. Throughout the paper, reference is made to issues concerning petrochemical industrie countries.									Guidance for problem identification	
	main enviro tic fibres, org air pollution, re made. Th	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	nmental issu anic petroch , solid, liquid roughout the									Checklists for project design and review	
	emicals, plast emicals, plast and hazardo paper, refere									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	
										Data collection and analysis techniques	
	hemicals industry, specifically concerning the following six ir black and surfactants. anagement, energy use and industrial growth. e to issues concerning petrochemical industries in developing	0								Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria	
	stry, specific actants. ergy use and cerning petro									Use of standards and quality criteria	
	ally concerni industrial gr ochemical ind	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ng the follow owth. lustries in de									Bibliography	
	hemicals industry, specifically concerning the following six industries: plack and surfactants. nagement, energy use and industrial growth. to issues concerning petrochemical industries in developing									Sources of information and expertise	
	tries:									Case studies	

Sector: Industry

Agency: UNIDO

Series No. 50: and Steel Industry, 1986 Management in the Iron Environmental

Title:

Sectoral Working Paper

Number:

H.7

This study was prepared in conjunction with the Industry and Environment Office of UNEP. It presents a technical assessment of environmental problems in the iron and steel industry and gives guidance for developing countries in how best to manage those problems. It includes environmental management for plant site selection, design and operations; and recent control measures and topics for selected environmental issues.

Category of document

environmental assessment and planning An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Project preparation guideline Sector guideline Management guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem dentification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise Case studies

Environmental content of document

Agency:		Title:	Number:			Cai	egory (of docu	ment			An an anviro	1
Y			ĕ		Technical	guidance			Agency	guidance		II III IIV Iures	•
1986. UNIDO	Series No. 52: Solvent Recovery and Disposal of Unrecoverable Solvents used in the	Sectoral Working Paper	H.8	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	
Examples a	The study comprises: - a technical analys - an analysis of the	document to	This study i									Overall environmental policy guidance	
re drawn fron	» study comprises: a technical analysis of solvent recovery operation an analysis of the economics of solvent recovery	o the third co	s one of a seri								***	Guidance for problem identification	
n developed	f solvent reco nomics of sol	nsultation on	ies of enviror	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
country exp	wery operati Ivent recover	the Pharma	umental rese;									Checklists for project design and review	
Examples are drawn from developed country experience, but aspects relevant to developing countries are pointed out.	study comprises: a technical analysis of solvent recovery operations in the pharmaceutical an analysis of the economics of solvent recovery.	document to the third consultation on the Pharmaceutical Industry in Madri	arch studies o									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Fnviron
spects releva		stry in Madri	n the pharm	0								Data collection and analysis techniques	montal ror
nt to develop	industry;	id, April, 1987.	aceutical ind									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
ing countries		7.	ustry prepar	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	nmont
s are pointed			ed by UNIDC	0		ullet					-	Design of control and mitigation measures	
out.), and forme			0						Bibliography	
		4	This study is one of a series of environmental research studies on the pharmaceutical industry prepared by UNIDO, and formed a background									Sources of information and expertise	
			đ									Case studies	

Sector:

Industry

Envi	Environmental Guidelines			gn		Environ		ntent of document	ument			
Gui Surv An analyz procedure environm	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Diolography
	Policy statement											
nuidance	Required procedure											
nent Agency g	Suggested procedure											
of docu	Procedure guideline											
tegory o	Generic guideline						1					
Cat guidance	Sector guideline	0	0									
Technical	Project preparation guideline											
	Management guideline											
Number:	11	This WHO F	Sxpert Comn ations to gov	nittee Report rernments an	reviews mea Id to WHO o	This WHO Expert Committee Report reviews measures used in monitoring the work environment and workers' health and makes recommendations to governments and to WHO on environmental and health monitoring in preventive occupational health practic	monitoring tal and heal		ironment ar in preventi	e work environment and workers' health and makes monitoring in preventive occupational health practice	alth and al health	
Title:	Environmental and Health	1								1.1	•	•

Occupational Health. Environmental and Health Monitoring in The report specifically discusses current monitoring schemes, the fundamental aims of occupational health monitoring and the present guidelines for monitoring from both a policy and practical point of view. The recommendations concern governmental and intergovernmental policy for occupational health monitoring.

In the annex, a checklist for surveys and medical examinations is provided.

Agency:

WHO

Number. Title:	Category of document								Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	En
f.	Technical guidance				Agency guidance				Lid IV alysialysi lures	1 .
I.2 Health Aspects of Environmental Pollution Control: Planning and Implementation of National Programmes.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This WHO 7 authorities i effects of po Most of the aspects of st									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This WHO Technical Report lays down general principles for the prevention and abatement of pollution, delineates the functions of health authorities in this field and provides practical guidelines for the planning and implementation of national programmes for the control of adverse effects of pollutants on man's health and his wellbeing. Most of the guidance concerns national policy-makers and programme formulation; a limited amount of attention is devoted to the technical aspects of standards, monitoring and abatement technology.									Guidance for problem identification	Environmental content of document
									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
									Checklists for project design and review	
									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	
									Data collection and analysis techniques	
									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	
									Use of standards and quality criteria	
			lacksquare						Design of control and mitigation measures	
s the functio mes for the (is devoted to									Bibliography	
ns of health control of ad v the technical									Sources of information and expertise	
erse									Case studies	

Agency: WHO

Sector: Human Settlements

Agency:		Title:	Number:
WHO	Exposure to Harmful Agents.	Methods Used in Establishing Permissible	L3
	Some of the agents in th	and epidem in establishi	The aim of t
	Some of the information would be useful to government officials or project managers concerned with arriving at permissible levels of harmful agents in the working environment, or to policy-makers wanting to establish a system for applying permissible levels for development projects.	and epidemiological studies as a basis for recommending permissible levels, to provide advice to developing countries on appropriate approaches in establishing and using permissible levels, and to identify gaps in knowledge.	The aim of this WHO Expert Committee Report is to review the information available on methods used in different parts of the world in another the information available on methods used in different parts of the world in another the methods used in experiment on the methods used in experiment.
	would be use vironment, or	ies as a basis permissible l	pert Committe
	ful to govern to policy-ma	for recomme evels, and to	e Report is t
	ment official akers wantin	identify gap	o review the
	ls or project r g to establish	issible levels, is in knowled	information
	nanagers cor 1 a system for	to provide a lge.	available on
	cerned with applying pe	dvice to dev	methods use
	arriving at p rmissible lev	sloping count	d in differen
	ermissible ler els for devel	tries on appr	t parts of the
	vels of harmf opment proje	to provide advice to developing countries on appropriate approac ge.	world in
	ful xts.	oaches	<u></u>

		Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			
	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		I'VI'
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact · Fi assessments · ·
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								preparing impactFragmentassessmentsTrongData collection and analysis techniquesTrongGuidance for evaluating impact assessmentsOf doUse of standards and quality criteriaTrong
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Sector: Pollution

Sector:	
Agency Guidance	

Agency:

WHO

Category of document

Title Nun

Environmental content of document

Survey

Environmental

Guidelines

	ımber: le:		Technical	l guidance			Agency g	luidance		urvey analysis of do coedures and g vironmental as
Monitoring Programmes, 1979.	I.4 Guidelines for Establishing or Strengthening National Food Contamination	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	urvey analysis of development agency ceedures and guidelines for vironmental assessment and planning
The guidelir controls, lim	These guide Monitoring 1 monitoring 1 how the infe									Overall environmental policy guidance
The guidelines encompass planning and implementation of national moni controls, limit levels) and related national and international programmes.	These guidelines were prepared jointly by WHO and FAO as part of a UNEP project, "Joint FAO/WHO Food and Animal Feed Contaminat Monitoring Programme, Phase II." They are intended to assist national authorities wishing to establish or strengthen food contamination monitoring programmes, and are directed at those responsible for planning and implementing monitoring programmes. The guidelines also how the information generated by monitoring can be used nationally and internationally, and indicate the benefits derived from such work.									Guidance for problem identification
ss planning a d related nati	epared jointl Phase II." Th , and are dire erated by mo									Principles and design criteria for project preparation
nd implemer onal and inte	y by WHO a ley are intenc cted at those nitoring can									Checklists for project design and review
rnation of nati	nd FAO as p led to assist r responsible <i>f</i> be used natic									Guidance for preparing impact assessments
ional monitor ogrammes.	art of a UNE national auth for planning onally and int									Data collection and analysis techniques
ring program	P project, "Joi orities wishir and impleme ternationally.						0			Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
mes, the use	ct, "Joint FAO/WHO Food and Animal Feed Contami wishing to establish or strengthen food contamination plementing monitoring programmes. The guidelines : onally, and indicate the benefits derived from such wo			0						Use of standards and quality criteria
of data at the	IO Food and h or strength pring program the benefits									Design of control and mitigation measures
e national lev	Animal Feed en food conta nmes. The g derived fron			0						Bibliography
The guidelines encompass planning and implementation of national monitoring programmes, the use of data at the national level, (such as import controls, limit levels) and related national and international programmes.	These guidelines were prepared jointly by WHO and FAO as part of a UNEP project, "Joint FAO/WHO Food and Animal Feed Contamination Monitoring Programme, Phase II." They are intended to assist national authorities wishing to establish or strengthen food contamination monitoring programmes, and are directed at those responsible for planning and implementing monitoring programmes. The guidelines also show how the information generated by monitoring can be used nationally and internationally, and indicate the benefits derived from such work.			0			0			Sources of information and expertise
nport	ion • show									Case studies

Sector:	Agency:	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An a envir) En
••	ÿ	oer.		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		J1C I TV nalysi dures	
Human Settlements	WHO	I.5 Guidelines for Drinking-Water Quality, 1982.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	The value of Onality	The last edit standards ha Quality. The purpose recommendi the new Gui		0							Overall environmental policy guidance	
	this docume	ion of the WJ ave now beer of this pape ing (although delines and t									Guidance for problem identification	
	ent is to alert j	HO Internatic 1 reviewed, r 1 s not to des r is not to des 1 a table of th 1 a table of th									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	project plann	onal Standarc evised and cc excribe in deta ese is include ese is include									Checklists for project design and review	
	The value of this document is to alert project planners or technical experts to Onality	The last edition of the WHO International Standards for Drinking Water was standards have now been reviewed, revised and combined and were issued in Quality. The purpose of this paper is not to describe in detail the Guidelines for Drink recommending (although a table of these is included in the appendix), but rat the new Guidelines and to briefly comment on some of the scientific issues w									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	al experts to	g Water was were issued nes for Drinl ndix), but ra tific issues v									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental cor
		s issued in 19 in 1982/83 u cing Water Q cing Water o hither to highli ther to highli									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	and update	71 and that o nder the title vality and th ight the basic ced in the pr									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	of WHO Gui	issued in 1971 and that of the European Standards in n 1982/83 under the title of the WHO Guidelines for ing Water Quality and the guideline values which W ther to highlight the basic differences between the ol- thich were faced in the preparation of the Guidelines									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	delines for I	ın Standards Guidelines f alues which alues the between the he Guidelin									Bibliography	
	the existence and update of WHO Guidelines for Drinking Water	The last edition of the WHO International Standards for Drinking Water was issued in 1971 and that of the European Standards in 1970. These standards have now been reviewed, revised and combined and were issued in 1982/83 under the title of the WHO Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality. The purpose of this paper is not to describe in detail the Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality and the guideline values which WHO will be recommending (although a table of these is included in the appendix), but rather to highlight the basic differences between the old Standards and he new Guidelines and to briefly comment on some of the scientific issues which were faced in the preparation of the Guidelines.									Sources of information and expertise	
	4	se Vater and									Case studies	

Sector: Pesticides

Agency:

WHO

Title: Number:

1.6

Category of document

environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Management guideline Project preparation guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for (project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures (Bibliography Sources of information and expertise Case studies

Environmental content of document

Environmental

by Hazard, 1982

Classification of Pesticides WHO Recommended Guidelines to the Use of the

This document gives guidance on the classification of individual pesticides according to a hazard rating. The guidelines consist of seven tables, each listing technical products in a particular hazard class, preceded by notes on their use.

Sector:	
Indi	

lustry

Agency:

WHO

Title:

Compendium of

Number:

1.7

Environmental Guidelines and Standards for Industrial Discharges, 1983 monitoring systems and legal aspects. To describe ways in which countries have already started to deal with the problem, examples of existing non-compliance. 13 different industries are surveyed. sources of pollution, and appropriate treatment methods. Some information is also given on monitoring, enforcement and penalties for abatement strategies and standards are presented for 13 countries. In each case there is an outline of the processes involved, an indication of the the various approaches to pollution control and regulation of industrial discharge are described, including the "best practicable approach", The information presented concerns mainly national standards and guidelines, and not regulations from subsidiary administrative levels. Firstly

This compendium is designed to assist countries interested in introducing industrial discharge standards as part of their environmental pollution abatement strategy. It would therefore be of use to planners and administrators, preferably with some technical knowledge.

Category of document

Environmental

		Ca	tegory o	f docu	ment			An ana environ
	Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		_ Id
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overali environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
		0					_	Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
		0						Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
		0						Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Number: Title:			Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			envin	En
oer:		Technical	guidance)		Agency (guidance		Lic ITV nalysi dures	
I.8 Establishing and Equipping Water Laboratories in Developing Countries, 1986.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This guide is directe quality surveillance equipment, chemica out. Advocating the options for different laboratories in turn.									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This guide is directed at planners and officials within those government author quality surveillance programme. It aims to facilitate the necessary search for equipment, chemicals, capital and recurrent costs, in relation to the intended 1 out. Advocating the gradual expansion of water monitoring services in pace 1 options for different levels of laboratory services are provided: the guide cons laboratories in turn.									Guidance for problem identification	
planners and ramme. It ai pital and recr fual expansic ls of laborato									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
officials with ms to facilita urrent costs, on of water m ry services a									Checklists for project design and review	
in those gov te the necessa in relation to ionitoring ser re provided: t									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
ernment aut ny search fo the intendec vices in pac he guide co									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
horities inten r relevant adv l number of s e with the dev nsiders the re									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
ding to estab vice and indi amples to be velopment of quirements f			0						Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
lish water lat cative figures analysed and resource bas or "basic," "In			0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
ooratories, as 3 regarding s 4 the type of 4 e and trainir 1termediate"									Bibliography	
This guide is directed at planners and officials within those government authorities intending to establish water laboratories, as part of a water quality surveillance programme. It aims to facilitate the necessary search for relevant advice and indicative figures regarding suitable space, equipment, chemicals, capital and recurrent costs, in relation to the intended number of samples to be analysed and the type of tests to be carried out. Advocating the gradual expansion of water monitoring services in pace with the development of resource base and training manpower, options for different levels of laboratory services are provided: the guide considers the requirements for "basic," "intermediate" and "central" laboratories in turn.									Sources of information and expertise	
` Tried									Case studies	

Agency: WHO

Water Quality

Sector:

	Title:	Number:				tegory o	of docu				Env Gui An anal procedu environ	
	The WHO Recommneded Classification of Pesticides by Hazard and Guidelines to Classification 1986-87	: 1.9	Management guideline	Technical Project preparation guideline	guidance Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency g	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ł
This classif	- the Cla - Guideli product	This docun									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This classification is intended for use by all those dealing in and using pestic	the Classification of Pesticides as recommended by the World Health Assembly. Guidelines to the Classification: individual products are classified in a series of product, and its physical state.	This document comprises:									Guidance for problem identification	
ended for use	Pesticides as assification: i sical state.	es:									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
by all those	recommende individual pr										Checklists for project design and review	
dealing in and	d by the Wo oducts are cla										Guidance for preparing impact assessments	
d using pesti	rld Health As assified in a s										Data collection and analysis techniques	
cides.	ssembly; series of table										Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards	
	s, according (Use of standards and quality criteria	
	to the oral or										Design of control and mitigation measures	
	dermal toxic						0				Bibliography	
	the Classification of Pesticides as recommended by the World Health Assembly; Guidelines to the Classification: individual products are classified in a series of tables, according to the oral or dermal toxicity of the technical product, and its physical state.										Sources of information and expertise	
	inical										Case studies	

Sector: Agency:

Pesticides

WHO

This classification is intended for use by all those dealing in and using pesticides.

Agency: WHO Title:

Standards: Guidelines for Decision-Making, 1987. Setting Environmental Number:

I.10

countries have adapted the decision-making process to national economic, social, public health, and planning policies. provide the reader with an insight into and an understanding of what is involved and what uncertainties may surround the information that is being used. The consequences of different approaches to environmental health protection are discussed. Examples are given to show how induvidual

strategies and legislative instuments available to achieve these norms. Various procedures related to the decision-making process are described to standpoint of health. The book deals with the definition of appropriate health objectives or norms for environmental pollutants and discusses the

The various aspects of the decision-making process for the development and enforcement of environmental standards are discussed from the

This book was produced jointly by WHO, UNEP, and the Environmental Law Centre of IUCN

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			
	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		LITV nalysi edures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
		0						Guidance for problem identification
		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation

Environmental content of document

measures

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Environmental

Tech	Flored biebaration guidentie	С	C	С		C	С	C	C	С				
	Management guideline													-
Number:	LII	This report gives practical guidance on how the environmental health impacts of irrigated agricultural development projects may be assessed, in order that health problems may be minimized. The guidelines would be of particular use to planners and those operating in the field on irrigated	ives practica alth problem	l guidance or s may be mi	1 how the env nimized. The	vironmental s guidelines	health impac would be of 1	cts of irrigated agricultural development projects may be assessed, in particular use to planners and those operating in the field on irrigated	i agricultura to planners	l developmer and those or	nt projects m verating in th	hay be assess he field on irr	ed, in irated	•
Title:	Environmental Health	agriculture projects.	rojects.	ļ		Q					c		d	
	Irrigated Agricultural Development Projects, 1983	The report includes sections on the identification and prediction of impacts of irrigated agriculture projects on environmental health, and guidelines on the choice and application of mitigation measures. Guidelines and methodologies for presenting the information to the decision maker are also given, as well as 22 case histories of water resource and agricultural irrigation development projects and water related infections.	cludes sectio 1 the choice a 30 given, as v	ns on the ide Ind applicativ vell as 22 cas	ntification ar on of mitigati e histories of	nd predictior on measures water resou	t of impacts of . Guidelines to construct of the second seco	of irrigated ag and method ultural irriga	griculture pro ologies for p tion develop	ojects on envi resenting the ment project	ironmental l information s and water 1	nealth, and 1 to the decis related infect	ion ions.	
Agency:	WHO: Regional Office for													
Sector:	Agriculture													

a gi a Coverall environmental policy guidance a Guidance for problem identification a Guidance for problem identification a Principles and de criteria for projec preparation a Checklists for project design at review a Guidance for project design at review a Checklists for project design at review a Data collection a analysis techniq	Gui	id	Environmental Guidelines			əsign t	nd	Environ		tent of a	doc			
Technical guidance Agency guidance	An anal procedu	V Iysis Ines a ment	by of development agency and guidelines for al assessment and planning	environmental	problem	Principles and desi criteria for project preparation	project design and	preparing impact	Data collection and analysis technique	Guidance for evaluating impact	assessments	use of standards and quality criteria	Use of standards	Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation
Technical guidance Agency guidance			Policy statement								_			
Technical guidance Agency g			Required procedure											
Technical guidance			Suggested procedure											
Technical guidance	of docur		Procedure guideline											
Technical guidance			Generic guideline											
			Sector guideline						0					
		1	Project preparation guideline	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0 0 0	0 0 0

Case studies

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

Europe

Agency:

Title:

Management of

Number:

I.12

Management guideline

Category of document

Technical guidance

Sector guideline

Generic guideline

Project preparation guideline

O	of docu	nent			An ana procedu
		Agency g	guidance		ines ines
	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
					Overall environmental policy guidance
					Guidance for problem identification
					Principles and design criteria for project preparation
					Checklists for project design and review
					Guidance for preparing impact assessments
					Data collection and analysis techniques
					Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
					Use of standards and quality criteria
					Design of control and mitigation measures

Environmental content of document

Environmental

WHO: Regional Office for clarifying particular hazardous waste management problems in individual countries and standards already reached in many developed countries

Hazardous Waste, 1983 European Series No 14: organise waste management schemes in the way most appropriate to their specific needs. They serve as a management tool for analysing and options for the management of waste, the legislative and economic incentives available to promote their use, and the issue of the legal definitions of hazardous waste, using the hazardous characteristics of waste rather than its form or composition. The book discusses the techncial responsibility for the waste, including its possible trans frontier movement, from the point of waste generation to the point of disposal These guidelines and code of practice should assist policy and decision-makers in governments, control authorities and industry to develop and This book provides policy guidelines and a code of practice for hazardous waste management. They recommend the use of pragmatic, working

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Agency: Sector:	Number Title:			Cat	tegory (of docu	ment			An an antiproce	En
n g	Jer.		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Vi
WHO: Regional Office for Europe Urban Development	I.13 Environmental Health Impact Assessment of Urban Development Projects: Guidelines and Recommendations, 1985	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	This report gives pract assessed, in order that development projects. The report includes se measures. Guidelines environmental health		0							Overall environmental policy guidance	
	This report gives practical guidance to planners and others on how the potential health effects of urban development projects can be identifi assessed, in order that harmful effects may be minimized. The guidelines would be of particular use to those operating in the field on urban development projects. The report includes sections on identification and prediction of impacts on health and guidelines on the choice and application of mitigation measures. Guidelines and methodologies for presenting the information to the decision maker are also given, highlighting particular feature environmental health impact assessment as opposed to an environmental impact assessment.		0							Guidance for problem identification	
	rmful effects rmful effects ons on identii d methodolo pact assessm		0							Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	planners an may be mini fication and p fication rese gies for prese gies for prese		0							Checklists for project design and review	
	d others on h mized. The g rediction of i nting the infi d to an envir		0							Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	ow the poten guidelines we impacts on h primation to t primental im		0	0						Data collection and analysis techniques	mental con
	utial health ef ould be of pa ealth and gui he decision r he decision r		0							Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	fects of urbar rticular use tr idelines on th naker are als ent.		0							Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	n developme o those opera e choice and o given, high		0							Design of control and mitigation measures	
	nt projects ca hting in the fi application - lighting part			0						Bibliography	
	This report gives practical guidance to planners and others on how the potential health effects of urban development projects can be identified and assessed, in order that harmful effects may be minimized. The guidelines would be of particular use to those operating in the field on urban development projects. The report includes sections on identification and prediction of impacts on health and guidelines on the choice and application of mitigation measures. Guidelines and methodologies for presenting the information to the decision maker are also given, highlighting particular features of an environmental health impact assessment as opposed to an environmental impact assessment.									Sources of information and expertise	
	s of an									Case studies	

Title:	Number:			Cai	tegory (of docu	ment			An an procee	En
	oer:		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		LIC ITV dures : onmen	
Environmental Guidelines	J:1	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
The publication	UNCHS prod decision-mak									Overall environmental policy guidance	
The publication comprises 3 volumes:	UNCHS produced this publication in response to a request from the Fund of UNEP. It is directed at governme decision-makers, and other professionals in governmental agencies and international assistance organisations.									Guidance for problem identification	
volumes:	lication in resp professionals i									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	onse to a reque In government									Checklists for project design and review	
6	est from the Fu al agencies and									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
,	nd of UNEP.] l international									Data collection and analysis techniques	nmental cor
	It is directed at assistance orga									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	government o anisations.									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	fficials, high le									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	vel administra									Bibliography	
	t is directed at government officials, high level administrators, politicians, and other assistance organisations.									Sources of information and expertise	
	s, and other		0							Case studies	

Environmental Guidelines for Settlements Planning and Management, 1987.

E E E Institutionalising Environmental Planning and Management for Settlements Development. Environmental Considerations in Metropolitan Planning and Management. Environmental Considerations in Regional Planning and Management.

It is emphasised that these volumes present an approach, to be modified according to local criteria and requirements, rather than particular solutions. The guidelines are organised as a series of tasks, each involving a number of activities. This publication is a project programme briefing paper and is <u>not</u> itself an environmental guideline. It is intended to contribute to sound human settlements development in the less developed countries by promoting consideration of the environment in governmental planning and management.

Sector: Human Settlements

Agency:

UNCHS

Number: Title: Agency:		Taskeiss		tegory (of docu		au dalaman		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Env
: K.1 Environment and Development Series. Environmental Impact Assessment: Guidelines for Planners and Decision Makers, 1985. UNESCAP	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	guidance Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency Suggested procedure	guidance Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This manual for planners The manual - an overv - case stuc water res While focus			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
and decision and decision is organised iew of EIA, i lies illustrati lies illustrati ources, in so ources, in so		0							Guidance for problem identification	
This manual examines environmental impact ass for planners and decision makers in integrating e The manual is organised into two parts:- - an overview of EIA, its organisational aspects - case studies illustrating the application of var water resources, in south-east Asian countries water resources, in south-east Asian countries while focusing primarily on assessment methodo									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
il impact asse integrating ei rts:- ional aspects, cation of vari an countries. an countries isour		0							Checklists for project design and review	
This manual examines environmental impact assessment as employed in de for planners and decision makers in integrating environmental concerns into The manual is organised into two parts:- - an overview of EIA, its organisational aspects, current methodologies an - case studies illustrating the application of various methods and forms of water resources, in south-east Asian countries. While focusing primarily on assessment methodologies, this manual thus als		0							Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
oncerns int concerns int nodologies au and forms o anual thus a		0	0						Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cor
 This manual examines environmental impact assessment as employed in developing member countrie for planners and decision makers in integrating environmental concerns into the development process The manual is organised into two parts:- an overview of EIA, its organisational aspects, current methodologies and sectoral guidelines; case studies illustrating the application of various methods and forms of assessment to a few import water resources, in south-east Asian countries. While focusing primarily on assessment methodologies, this manual thus also includes reports of expension or the dimension and differenties that beth planners and device methodologies. 		0							Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
mber countri xment proces uidelines; bo a few imp									Use of standards and quality criteria	cument
veloping member countries of ESCAP, and o the development process. d sectoral guidelines; assessment to a few important sectors, suc assessment to a few important sectors, suc									Design of control and mitigation measures	
, and serves, , such as ind he technical 1			0						Bibliography	
 This manual examines environmental impact assessment as employed in developing member countries of ESCAP, and serves as a practical guide for planners and decision makers in integrating environmental concerns into the development process. The manual is organised into two parts:- an overview of EIA, its organisational aspects, current methodologies and sectoral guidelines; case studies illustrating the application of various methods and forms of assessment to a few important sectors, such as industry, fisheries and water resources, in south-east Asian countries. While focusing primarily on assessment methodologies, this manual thus also includes reports of experiences in the technical requirements of the dimension and decision methodologies. 									Sources of information and expertise	
guide es and of	,								Case studies	

While focusing primarily on assessment methodologies, this manual thus also includes reports of experiences in the technical requirements of EIA, discussing methodological and practical issues and difficulties that both planners and decision makers encounter. The legislative and institutional status of EIA in the Asian and Pacific region are also discussed.

•

Sector:

EIA

Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory (of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	En
	Ħ		Technical	guidance			Agency g	guidance		IId IV alysis ures	
Environment and Development Series: Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 1: An Over-View of Agro-Based, Agro-Aliled and Small-Scale Industries, 1982.	K2	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
agro-allied, compiling a industries. This brief do are separate	This is one c									Overall environmental policy guidance	
agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries in the Asian and Pacific Re compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendati industries. This brief document presents an overview and summary of the technical and are separate guidelines for each industry.	of a series of s									Guidance for problem identification	
nd small-scal evaluating ini ents an over or each indus	studies, initia									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
le industries ; formation an view and sun try.	ted by the Er									Checklists for project design and review	
in the Asian a d available re unary of the	vironmental									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
nd Pacific R scommendat technical and	Coordinatin									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
egion. The re ions on the el l economic a	g Unit, on th									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
esulting guid ffective mana nalysis appro	e methods ar									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
elines for pol gement of po opriate to pol	nd costs of co	0		ullet						Design of control and mitigation measures	
llution contro ollution contro lution contro	ntrolling ind									Bibliography	
agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries in the Asian and Pacific Region. The resulting guidelines for pollution control should be useful in compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in these specific industries. This brief document presents an overview and summary of the technical and economic analysis appropriate to pollution control methods. There are separate guidelines for each industry.	This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of controlling industrial pollution from									Sources of information and expertise	
useful in pecific here	ion from									Case studies	

Agency: UNESCAP Sector: Pollution

UNESCAP

Number:			Cat	tegory o	f docu	ment				En
Ā		Technical	guidance)		Agency g	guidance		11C IV alysi lures	Y.
K.3	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This one of a agro-allied, ag									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating U agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region.									Guidance for problem identification	
dies, initiatec small-scale ind									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
1 by the Envi lustries of the <i>i</i>									Checklists for project design and review	
ronmental Co Asian and Paci									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
oordinating l fic region.									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
Jnit, on the n									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
nethods and									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
costs of indu									Design of control and mitigation measures	
strial pollutic			0						Bibliography	
nit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from									Sources of information and expertise	
Ē									Case studies	

Sector:

Pollution

Agency:

UNESCAP 1982.

pollution control in the brewery and distillery industry.

These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of

This booklet summarises production processes and the associated pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems resulting from the production of potable and industrial alcohol are described, as well as current and future options for abatement technology. Recommendations for sound environmental management of the brewery and distillery industry are made.

These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region.

Brewery and Distillery, **Control Guidelines No. 3:** Industrial Pollution Title:

Environment and Development Series:

Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
9	,	Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		alysis Iures	VI.
K4	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This is one o agro-allied.									Overali environmental policy guidance	
This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating acro-allied. acro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific reg									Guidance for problem identification	
tudies, initia nd small-scal									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ted by the Er le industries (Checklists for project design and review	
vironmental of the Asian a									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
Coordinatin Ind Pacific re									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
e methods an guidelines ha									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
d costs of ind we been prep									Design of control and mitigation measures	
Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from on. These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on			0						Bibliography	
tion control f nphasis on									Sources of information and expertise	
rom									Case studies	

Agency: Environment and Development Series: UNESCAP Palm Oil Industry, 1982. **Control Guidelines No. 4:** Industrial Pollution agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region. These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region. extraction system with minimum environmental impact. This booklet summarises production processes and the associated pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems are described (land, water and air pollution), followed by various options for abatement technology, with costs. Recommendations are made for the design of a palm oil

Title:

Pollution management of pollution control in the palm oil industry. These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective

Sector:

Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		IId IV alysis	N.
K5	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating									Overall environmental policy guidance	
f a series of s									Guidance for problem identification	
studies. initia								<u></u>	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
ted by the Er									Checklists for project design and review	
vironmental									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
Coordinatin									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
nothode an									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
d costs of inc									Design of control and mitigation measures	
lustrial pollu			0					i	Bibliography	
Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from									Sources of information and expertise	
5									Case studies	

Title: Environment and Development Series: Industrial Pollutiion Tapioca Industry, 1982. **Control Guidelines No. 5:** This booklet summarises production processes and the associated pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems from production of tapioca starch are described, and current and future technology options detailed. agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Facilic region. These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region.

These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in the tapioca industry.

Agency:

UNESCAP

Sector:

Pollution

Env	Environmental					Environ	mental cor	Environmental content of document	ument			
Gui An anal procedu	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise
	Policy statement	# <u></u>										
	Required procedure											
	Agency g Suggested procedure											
f docur	Procedure guideline											
legory o	Generic guideline	1										
	guidance Sector guideline										0	
	Technical Project preparation guideline											
	Management guideline											
Number:	Кб	This is one o	f a series of s	studies, initia	ted by the Er	This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating	Coordinatin		methods an	Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from	ustrial pollu	tion contro

agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region. These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region.

Title:

Environment and Development Series:

Industrial Pollution

Sector: Agency:

Pollution

UNESCAP 1982.

Electroplating Industry, **Control Guidelines No. 6:** This booklet summarises manufacturing processes and sources and characteristics of pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems from electroplating processes are described, and current and future technology options detailed.

These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in the electoplating industry.

Agency:		Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An an enviro	En
7			en		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		lid IV alysis	
UNESCAP	Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 7: Tanning Industry, 1982.	Environment and	K.7	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
managemen	This bookled described au	agrorameu, appropriate	This is one of								<u> </u>	Overall environmental policy guidance	
management of pollution control in the tanning industry	This booklet summarises manufacturing processes and sources and characte described and current and future pollution abatemnent technology options in These muldiple should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating in	aguo-vaseu a technologies	of a series of s	1								Guidance for problem identification	
t control in th	manufacturi d future poll	which are co	studies, initia									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
te tanning in	ing processes ution abatem	ie industries ost-effective a	ted by the Er									Checklists for project design and review	
dustry.	and sources	ind suitable to	vironmental									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
9	and characte ogy options :	o the conditi	Coordinatin									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cor
management of pollution control in the tanning industry.	ristics of pollutan and costs detailed	ons prevailin	g Unit, on the									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	utants and w uled.	g in the region	e methods ar									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	vaste. Potent	ave vezi piej)n.	nd costs of in									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ial environm	barcu wini a	dustrial pollu			0						Bibliography	
	This booklet summarises manufacturing processes and sources and characteristics of pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems are described and current and future pollution abatemnent technology options and costs detailed.	agio-amed, agro-based and suman-scale industries of the Asian and Factific region. These guidemes have been prepared which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region.	This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from and basis on the series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from the series of the Asia and Datific and and the series of the Asia and Datific and and the series of the Asia and Datific and and the series of the Asia and Datific and and the series of the Asia and the series of the Asia and Datific and and the series of the Asia and Datific and and the series of the Asia and Datific and the series of the Asia and the series of the Asia and Datific and the series of the Asia and the series of the									Sources of information and expertise	
	ns are	1	, tiom									Case studies	

Pollution

Sector:	Litte: Agency:	Number:			Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			Enviror Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gr environmental ass	
	ä	Ĕ		Technical	guidance)	2	Agency	guidance		Jid Jid unes	
1982	Environment and Development Series: Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 8: Fish Processing Industry, 1982. UNESCAP	K.8	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	
	 This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region. These guidelines have been prepared with an emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region. This booklet summarises manufacturing processes and sources and characteristics of pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems from fish processing are described, and current and future technology options detailed. These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in the fish processing industry. 	This is one o agro-allied, (Overall environmental policy guidance	
		f a series of a agro-based a									Guidance for problem identification	
	y which are c manufactur described, ar described, ar be useful for n control in t	studies, initi nd small-sca									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
-	ost-effective a ing processes nd current and compiling an he fish process	lated by the I le industries									Checklists for project design and review	
	and suitable t s and sources id future tech nd critically e ssing industry	of the Asian a									Guidance for preparing impact assessments v.	
	in and Pacific r le to the condit xes and charact chnology optic chnology optic y evaluating in stry.	l Coordinati und Pacific n									Data collection and analysis techniques	
	ions prevailing in the region. eristics of pollutants and waste. Potential environmental p ns detailed. formation and available recommendations on the effective	ng Unit, on the egion. These t									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria	
	g in the regio utants and v l available re	he methods a guidelines h									Use of standards and quality criteria	
	on. vaste. Potent ecommendati	and costs of i ave been pre									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ial environm ions on the eff	ndustrial pol pared with a			0						Bibliography	
	ental problen fective	lution control n emphasis or									Sources of information and expertise	
	8	from									Case studies	

Sector:	Agency:	Number: Title:	:	Category of document							envir envir	En	
п	સુ	ber		Technical guidance Agency guidance					Enviroj Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as				
UNDP Agency Guidance		L.1 Environmental Guidelines for Use in UNDP Project Cycles, 1987.		Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	The guidelir	These broad principles in environmen The paper of degree of en discussion o	- 									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	The guidelines are suitable for use by field staff, project officers, country officers and technical advisers	These broad, operational guidelines focus on developing a practical and coop principles into the development process. They are aimed at maximising ind environmental damage arising from project implementation. The paper contains guidance on the preparation of country programmes and degree of environmental assessment that is likely to be required, and guidelii discussion of environmental management within UNDP is presented.										Guidance for problem identification	
	le for use by i	guidelines to ppment proce rising from p unce on the pi assessment th atal manager										Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	field staff, pr	ccus on devel ss. They are roject implen reparation of hat is likely to hent within U										Checklists for project design and review	
	oject officers,	oping a pract aimed at ma nentation. country prog b be required NDP is press										Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	country offic	ximising ind ximising ind grammes and grammes and grammes and										Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	cers and tech	perative appr ividual proje on project id nes for the as						0				Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	tent of document
	nical adviser	oach toward ct returns wh entification. sessment of c										Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	<u>,</u>	ative approach towards integrating environmental manag lual project returns while avoiding irreversible or contain project identification. Projects are categorised according for the assessment of each category are set out. Finally, a										Design of control and mitigation measures	
		environment irreversible c categorised a r are set out.	•									Bibliography	
		These broad, operational guidelines focus on developing a practical and cooperative approach towards integrating environmental management principles into the development process. They are aimed at maximising individual project returns while avoiding irreversible or containable environmental damage arising from project implementation. The paper contains guidance on the preparation of country programmes and on project identification. Projects are categorised according to the degree of environmental assessment that is likely to be required, and guidelines for the assessment of each category are set out. Finally, a discussion of environmental management within UNDP is presented.	•									Sources of information and expertise	
		<u> </u>										Case studies	

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number:	Category of document									
п	વ્યુ		er.		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Enviroj Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	
Watershed Management	OAS	Environmental Quality and River Basin Development: a Model for Integrated Analysis and Planning, 1978.	M.1	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	and reference planning stu	investigation. The documen addresses the	This bookled methodolog									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	and reference material in those training centres and institutions that address planning studies than the preparation of individual investments within deve	n. ent embodies re assessment	This booklet was issued by the Organisation of American States following a methodology for systematically incorporating environmental criteria into pr									Guidance for problem identification	
•	those trainin preparation	guidance on t and evaluati	by the Organi atically incorr				0					Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	of individua	the concepts	isation of Arr porating envi		0							Checklists for project design and review	
	s and new se i institutions i investment	and planning nmental imp	verican States Ironmental cr									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
	an response that address s within dev	g methods si acts of projec	following a iteria into pr									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	s developmen s developmen elopment aid.	investigation. The document embodies guidance on the concepts and planning methods suitable for the early stages of river basin development. It also addresses the assessment and evaluation of environmental impacts of projects as an element in integrated river basin planning. The monorad moderable formiest directors and field staff remonsible for the planning of viver basin development. It will be used			0		0					Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	it planning.	early stages ent in integr	f the Bermej cation and fo									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	The conceptu	of river basis ated river bas	pilot study of the Bermejo River, South America - to develop a oject identification and formulation within a major river basin									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	al orientatio	n developme sin planning	1 America - t Ithin a major									Bibliography	
	and reference material in those training centres and institutions that address development planning. The conceptual orientation is more suited to planning studies than the preparation of individual investments within development aid.	nt. It also	o develop a river basin									Sources of information and expertise	
	ed to											Case studies	

)	Agency:	Number Title:			Enviro Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as								
	Ÿ	<u>e</u>		Technical guidance Agency guidance							nimen		
	OAS	M.2 Integrated Regional Development Planning: Guidelines and Case Studies from OAS Experience, 1984	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental	
		This book is addres lending agencies, a formulation, includ in relation to plans. The book presents a regional developm									Overall environmental policy guidance		
		addressed tr ncies, and de , including th p plans. p plans. resents a set o									Guidance for problem identification		
) managers o velopment as ne incorporati ne incorporation suidelines, iues. Some o									Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
		f integrated c issistance age ion of enviro in the form c f these guide				\bigcirc					Checklists for project design and review		
		This book is addressed to managers of integrated development studies, gover lending agencies, and development assistance agencies. It documents OAS er formulation, including the incorporation of environmental considerations inte in relation to plans. The book presents a set of guidelines, in the form of management recommend regional development issues. Some of these guidelines are then illustrated by									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ	
		studies, gove iments OAS o iderations in iderations in nt recommen illustrated b									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con	
		anment polk experience in to these proc to these proc dations and a dations and a									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document	
		nment policy-makers, universities and training centres, inte operience in regional development planning and investment to these processes. It looks at actual implementation of devel these processes are studies of methodologies for attacking major lations and summaries of methodologies for attacking major means of case studies, six of which are described in detail.									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument	
		uiversities an elopment pla s at actual in s at actual in f methodolog ix of which a									Design of control and mitigation measures		
		d training œ anning and i nplementatio pies for attaci re described				0					Bibliography		
		This book is addressed to managers of integrated development studies, government polky-makers, universities and training centres, international lending agencies, and development assistance agencies. It documents OAS experience in regional development planning and investment project formulation, including the incorporation of environmental considerations into these processes. It looks at actual implementation of development in relation to plans. The book presents a set of guidelines, in the form of management recommendations and summaries of methodologies for attacking major regional development issues. Some of these guidelines are then illustrated by means of case studies, six of which are described in detail.									Sources of information and expertise		
		nient ment									Case studies		

ŗ

28)

Sector:

Regional Planning

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

Agency: OECD

Assessment, 1985.

Title:

Number:

N.1

Environmental Projects and Programmes Most in Need of This paper identifies types of projects or programmes most in need of environmental assessment, and lists issues which should be considered as part of the assessment.¹ Such criteria are not intended to be an exhaustive list, but provide guidance on those projects and programmes most likely to affect the environment.

Category of document

		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En						
	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		IId IV alysis ures	VI.
Management guideline	Sector guideline Project preparation guideline		Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
								Guidance for problem identification	
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	cument
								Design of control and mitigation measures	
								Bibliography	
								Sources of information and	

Environmental content of document

expertise

Case studies

Sector: Agency Guidance Agency:

OECD

Title: Suggested Approach in Establishing an Environmental Assessment Process for Development Assistance Activities, 1986.

Number:

Z 2

This paper gives guidance on the environmental assessment process identifying those elements of the process which, experience has indicated, should be included. The OECD suggests a series of important factors such as coordination with the host country government, integration early in the project cycle, incorporation into implementation plans and monitoring.

)En	Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Category of document											
<u>; </u> .	l 1 d ITV alysis ures		guidance	Agency)	guidance	Technical					
Environmental	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline				
	Overall environmental policy guidance												
	Guidance for problem identification												
	Principles and design criteria for project preparation				0								
	Checklists for project design and review												
Enviror	Guidance for preparing impact assessments												
Environmental conte	Data collection and analysis techniques												
itent of document	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments												
ument	Use of standards and quality criteria	-											
	Design of control and mitigation measures												
	Bibliography												
	Sources of information and expertise												
	Case studies												

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

Suggested Measures by Member Countries for

conducting environmental assessments, for which aid agencies are responsible.

Category of document

Title:	Number:		Guidel Survey An analysis of da procedures and g environmental as								
Suggested Measures by	n N.3	Management guideline	Technical Project preparation guideline	guidance Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency g Suggested procedure	guidance Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	
environmen	This docum									Overall environmental policy guidance	
tal advisers,	ent suggests									Guidance for problem identification	
tneir own ae base line stuc	steps which o									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
dies and envi	could be take									Checklists for project design and review	,
governments to manage their own development in an environmentally sound vervironmental advisers, base line studies and environmental profiles. An imm	This document suggests steps which could be taken by aid agencies in Member									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	
ofiles. An in	icies in Mem									Data collection and analysis techniques	
nmediate step	ber countries									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	
p is to include	in strengthe									Use of standards and quality criteria	
e host countr	ning the capa									Design of control and mitigation measures	
y officials an	bility of dev									Bibliography	
way. Suggestions include training programmes, the provision or ediate step is to include host country officials and technical staff in	r countries in strengthening the capability of developing country									Sources of information and expertise	
n or aff in	(Ŧ									Case studies	

Environmental content of document

Environmental

Agency: Assessment, 1986. OECD **Conduct Environmental** Developing Countries to Improving the Capability of

Number: Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Envi Guic Surv An analysi procedures environme	
ber:		Technical	guidance	•		Agency (guidance			
N.4 Work on Environmental Assessment Being Carried Out by Other International Organisations, 1986.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This paper r activities un and progran									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This paper reviews work on environmental asses activities undertaken as a result of policy directiv and programmes supported by the organisations									Guidance for problem identification	
on environn 1 result of pol ted by the or									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
nental assess licy directive ganisations.									Checklists for project design and review	
This paper reviews work on environmental assessment carried out by UNEC activities undertaken as a result of policy directives and summarises the mean and programmes supported by the organisations.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
out by UNE(rises the me									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
CE, CIDIE, U ans whereby									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
NEP, WHO, I environment									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
UNIDO, FAC al assessmen									Design of control and mitigation measures	
), and CEC. It is incorpor									Bibliography	
This paper reviews work on environmental assessment carried out by UNECE, CIDIE, UNEP, WHO, UNIDO, FAO, and CEC. This includes activities undertaken as a result of policy directives and summarises the means whereby environmental assessment is incorporated into projects and programmes supported by the organisations.									Sources of information and expertise	
								; 	Case studies	

Agency:

OECD

Agency Guidance

Sector:	
Generic	

Agency:

Title:

Economic Development, **Ecological Principles for**

1973.

Number:

PI

Ma

and preparing projects. Tourism, agricultural and river basin projects receive particular attention. Emphasis is placed on ecosystems that either suffer from heavy development pressure or are especially fragile. Although ecological knowledge has its limits and uncertainties, the book tries to show how current principles and concepts can make practical contributions to planning development

consequences of development investments by explaining the ecological principles and theories of vital relevance to international development. The dominant principle is that ecological understanding should guide and shape development programmes and projects.

This book prepared on behalf of IUCN and the Conservation Foundation responds to empirical evidence of the environmental and social

IUCN This book prepares the way for more detailed ecological guidelines prepared for specific sectors and zones by IUCN (see L.2 to L.8)

Category of document

Environmental

		An an enviro								
	Technical	guidance	1		Agency	guidance		lid Irv alysi ures		
Management quideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning		
		0						Overali environmental policy guidance		
		0						Guidance for problem identification		
		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
								Checklists for project design and review		
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments		
								Data collection and analysis techniques		
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments		
								Use of standards and quality criteria		
								Design of control and mitigation measures		
								Bibliography		
								Sources of information and		

Environmental content of document

expertise

Case studies

Sector:	
Ecologica	

IUCN

Title:

Agency:

al Zone

Ecological Guidelines for Island Development, 1974 conservation. The guidelines address the likely aesthetic, ecological and cultural effects of development activities. They refer to general policy and minimise impacts. It does not, unlike some other documents in this series, contain conference papers; nor is it limited to ecological principles for Economic Development. (L.1). It is a short document devoted to the environmental problems of economic development on islands and how to practical advice for project preparation is limited. planning objectives for environmentally sound development. They also provide pointers for likely problems and principles for solving them but the This is one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for

	Technical	Ca I guidance	tegory o	of docu	ment Agency g	guidance		Guic Surv An analysi procedures environme	Envi
Manacement ouideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ronmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
								Guidance for problem identification	
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental co
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ontent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
								Design of control and mitigation measures	
								Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
								Case studies	

Sector:	Agency:	Title	Number:			Cat	tegory c	of docu	ment				Εr
7	cy:		ber:		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	Ivi
Ecological Zone	IUCN	Ecological Guidelines for Tropical Coastal Development.	P.3	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	suggesting o principles, a preparation.	Economic D according to objectives. The docume	This is one o									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	suggesting optimal strategies for the particular environments. It is helpful to have illustrations of management approaches based on ecological principles, and a suggested process for ecological planning. The guidance is best suited for sector policy and planning, than specific project preparation.	Economic Development. (L.1). This document provides background discussion and management guidelines for tropical coastal development according to the principles of ecological analysis and planning. It also gives general advice for comprehensive ecological planning and its des objectives. The document discusses three specific illustrative environments and examines the types of alterations which may be particularly destructive.	This is one of the IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for	0								Guidance for problem identification	
	gies for the p 2d process for	(L.1). This do is of ecologics three specific	series of guid	0								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	articular envi r ecological p	al analysis an illustrative e	lelines on der									Checklists for project design and review	
	ironments. It lanning. The	ides backgro d planning.] nvironments	velopment in									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	is helpful to guidance is		ecological a									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	best suited fo	sion and mana general advic es the types o	nd regional z									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
	tions of man or sector polic	agement guid ce for compre of alterations .	ones, followi									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	have illustrations of management approaches based on ecolog best suited for sector policy and planning, than specific project	lelines for troj hensive ecolo which mav be	ng the book o	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
	roaches base ng, than spe	pical coastal gical planni garticularly	n Ecological									Bibliography	
	d on ecologic :ific project	ion and management guidelines for tropical coastal development general advice for comprehensive ecological planning and its desired es the types of alterations which may be particularly destructive.	Principles for									Sources of information and expertise	
	2	ired	7									Case studies	

Number. Title:			Cai	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	Env
ä		Technical	guidance			Agency (guidance		id	ST.
P.4 The Use of Ecological Guidelines for Development in the American Humid Tropics, 1975.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This is one of contains a nu Tropics. The provides give a. Ecologic b. Guidelin c. Guidelin shifting ag and engine									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This is one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones following the book on Ecological Phinciples for Econo contains a number of specialist papers dealing with agriculture, forestry and land-use that set out ecological principles for particular sectors wil Tropics. The final paper entitled "Ecological Guidelines for the Development of the American Humid Tropics" is a summary of the Conclusions provides guidelines on a number of topics: a. Ecological principles in determining goals and policies for regional development. b. Guidelines for allocation of land to various uses and for environmental resource surveys. c. Guidelines for the management of natural areas and their wildlife, natural forest for timber production, freshwater resources for fisheries, shifting agriculture, animal production, the cultivation of field and plantation crops, pesticides and alternatives to pest control, infrastructure and engineering works.			0						Guidance for problem identification	
of guidelines o list papers dea lited "Ecologic mber of topics" determining g n of land to va gement of nat al production,			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
n developmen ing with agric al Guidelines f cals and polic rious uses and ural areas and the cultivation									Checklists for project design and review	
th ecological a ulture, forestry or the Develop les for regional for environme their wildlife, of field and pl									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
and regional z y and land-use ment of the A development ental resource natural forest lantation crops									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental co
ones following the book on Ecological Principles for Econ e that set out ecological principles for particular sectors w merican Humid Tropics" is a summary of the Conclusion surveys. for timber production, freshwater resources for fisheries, s, pesticides and alternatives to pest control, infrastructur									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
the book on E ological princip 1 Tropics" is a 1 Tropics and the second section, freshw d alternatives t									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
cological Princ ples for particu summary of th sater resources to pest control,									Design of control and mitigation measures	
iples for Econc ilar sectors wi le Conclusions re Conclusions for fisheries, infrastructure									Bibliography	
 This is one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). It contains a number of specialist papers dealing with agriculture, forestry and land-use that set out ecological principles for particular sectors within the American Humid Tropics. The final paper entitled "Ecological Guidelines for the Development of the American Humid Tropics" is a summary of the Conclusions of the Meeting. It also provides guidelines on a number of topics: Ecological principles in determining goals and policies for regional development. Guidelines for allocation of land to various uses and for environmental resource surveys. Guidelines for the management of natural areas and their wildlife, natural forest for timber production, freshwater resources for fisheries, shifting agriculture, animal production, the cultivation of field and plantation crops, pesticides and alternatives to pest control, infrastructure and engineering works. 									Sources of information and expertise	
vent (L. 1). It can Humid ç. It also		·		~					Case studies	

Agency: Sector:

IUCN

These guidelines cover a number of sectors/activities of humid tropics development and provide a useful framework for environmentally sound programmes. They set out principles and overall guidance for planning development activities and managing resources than for preparing individual projects.

Ecological Zone

Sector:	
Ecological Zone	

Agency:

IUCN

Asia, 1975.

Development in Tropical Forest Areas of South East Guidelines for Title:

The Use of Ecological

Number:

P.5

guidelines are grouped according to different development activities and state objectives consistent with ecological principles for planning development strategies and programmes. They are not really specific to the region, nor are they aimed at individual project preparation. They are The final pages provide a summary of the conference and the guidelines that have been refined from the more specialised contributions. These

of some use to thinking about planned development that respects environmental principles and conserves natural resources.

and discussions that embody ecological principles for land use policies and planning, forestry and its uses, and infrastructure.

This one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). This volume deals with development in tropical forest areas of South East Asia. It contains country reports, background papers

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An an enviro
·	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		vij lid alysis lures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
	0							Guidance for problem identification
	0							Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Agency:		Title:	Number:				tegory (of docu				An anal procedu	Env				
IUCN	East and South West Asia, 1976.	Ecological Guidelines for the Use of Natural Resources in the Middle	: P.6	Management guideline	Technical Project preparation guideline	l guidance Sector guideiine	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Agency g Suggested procedure	guidance Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental				
The docume	The docume planning dev focus on hov	specialised pa conservation.	This is one o			0						Overall environmental policy guidance					
nt also contai	nt presents a velopment pr v to prepare i	apers on the	f IUCN's seri			0						Guidance for problem identification					
ins recomme	brief set of e rogrammes si individual pr	relations of I	les of guideli									Principles and design criteria for project preparation					
ndations for	cological gui o that natura ojects and so	and use, dev	nes on develo									Checklists for project design and review					
The document also contains recommendations for policy and governmental action.	The document presents a brief set of ecological guidelines based on the pr planning development programmes so that natural resources are conserve focus on how to prepare individual projects and solve practical problems.	elopment and	opment in ec									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ				
83	on the previ e conserved. problems. Li	of natural res nd natural res	This is one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). This volume deals with the use of natural resources in the Middle East and South West Asia. It contains a series of specialised papers on the relations of land use, development and natural resources embodying principles of ecological planning and resource conservation.		ecological and 1 se of natural reso and natural reso	ecological and re 9 of natural resonand natural resonant	ological and reg of natural resou d natural resou									Data collection and analysis techniques	imental con
action.	ious papers a The guidelii ittle advice is	ources emboc	regional zone									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document				
	nd discussio nes state wha geared to pl	lying princip	s, following									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument				
	n that concer it policies and anning positi	and south w	the book on I									Design of control and mitigation measures					
I	ntrates on thi d principles t ive developn	ical planning	Ecological Pr	lacksquare								Bibliography					
	The document presents a brief set of ecological guidelines based on the previous papers and discussion that concentrates on thinking about and planning development programmes so that natural resources are conserved. The guidelines state what policies and principles to follow but do not focus on how to prepare individual projects and solve practical problems. Little advice is geared to planning positive development programmes.	It contains a sen ing and resource	inciples for									Sources of information and expertise					
	und do not mes.	e Ies Ot										Case studies					

Ecological Zone

,

The document also contains recommendations for policy and governmental action.

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number			Cat	egory o	of docu	ment			An an environment	En
а	cy:		oer:		Technica	guidance			Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	
Ecological Zones	IUCN	Ecological Guidelines for Development in Tropical Rain-Forests, 1976.	P.7	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	The text is v derived.	based on reg activities tha The guidelin practical tasl	This is one o Economic D			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
	ery clearly pr	based on regional conferences (L.4 and L.5). It embodies ecological principles activities that change land use or resource management in tropical rain forests. The guidelines focus on policies and planning objectives relevant to the early spractical task of preparing environmentally sound projects.	f the IUCN's evelopment (0						Guidance for problem identification	
	esented: a se	ences (L.4 and 1 use or resou colicies and p g environmen	series of guid L.1). This do			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	ries of princi	1 L.5). It emt arce manager lanning obje ntally sound	lelines on de cument atter									Checklists for project design and review	
	ples are set o	odies ecologi nent in tropic tives relevan projects.	velopment in npts to synth									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	ut, each acco	ical principle al rain fores It to the early	ecological a esise guidan									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	The text is very clearly presented: a series of principles are set out, each accompanied by some explanation and the specific guidelines thus derived	based on regional conferences (L.4 and L.5). It embodies ecological principles and conservation objectives addressed to development and activities that change land use or resource management in tropical rain forests. The guidelines focus on policies and planning objectives relevant to the early stages of planning development activitites. They scarcely ac practical task of preparing environmentally sound projects.	ind regional z ce and princij									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	some explana	vation objecti unning devek	ones followi ples develop									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ation and the	s and conservation objectives addressed to d 3. stages of planning development activitites.	ng the book o ed in two oth									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	specific guid	d to develop itites. They s	n Ecological er document									Bibliography	
	lelines thus	levelopment and They scarcely address the	This is one of the IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). This document attempts to synthesise guidance and principles developed in two other documents in the series.									Sources of information and expertise	
		ss the	ς. Π									Case studies	

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number:				tegory o	of docu				Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Env
	••		ä		Technical	guidance	,		Agency	guidance		Id Ivsii Ines	
Ecological Zone	Development in High Mountains, 1979. IUCN	Ecological Guidelines for Balanced Land Use, Conservation and	P.8	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This logical, si applicable to (The guidelines are - the principles; - an explanation - the specific gui	This documen the overall poi apply to secto	This is one of I			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
tepwise progre the early stages	e guidelines are succinct numbered paragraphs the principles; an explanation of the principle; the specific guidelines derived from the above.	This document is aimed at go the overall policy guidance a apply to sectors or activities.	he IUCN's seri			0						Guidance for problem identification	
ssion is easy t of planning d	numbered para nciple; rrived from th	vernment offic ipplies general	es of guideline			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
o follow. This levelopment a	agraphs and ar e above.	cials, environm lly to ecologica	s on develop u									Checklists for project design and review	
This logical, stepwise progression is easy to follow. This document focuses on the policy applicable to the early stages of planning development activities	 The guidelines are succinct numbered paragraphs and are set out as follows: the principles; an explanation of the principle; the specific guidelines derived from the above. 	ental planners l principles for	ent in ecologic									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
uses on the pol	jows:	and project de land use, cons	al and regional									Data collection and analysis techniques	imental con
		igners involve ervation and d	tzones, followi									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
lanning object		d in making de evelopment - r	ing the book on									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
ives that follov		cisions on the d vot just in high	ı Ecological Pri									Design of control and mitigation measures	
v from ecolog		levelopment o mountains. S	nciples for Eco									Bibliography	
goals and planning objectives that follow from ecological analysis and is most		This document is aimed at government officials, environmental planners and project designers involved in making decisions on the development of high mountains. Much of the overall policy guidance applies generally to ecological principles for land use, conservation and development - not just in high mountains. Some specific guidelines do apply to sectors or activities.	This is one of the IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1).									Sources of information and expertise	
d is most		ns. Much of idelines do	vment (L.1).									Case studies	

Env	Ē	Environmental					Enviror	Environmental cont	ntent of document	ument				
An anal procedu	Ve Ve nenta	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
		Policy statement												
	1	Required procedure												
	Agency (Suggested procedure												
of docu		Procedure guideline												
tegory o		Generic guideline			1									
	guidance	Sector guideline										0		Ο
		Project preparation guideline												
	~	Management guideline	0	0		0		0		0				

P.9 Handbook for Mangrove Area Management, 1984. functioning of mangrove ecosystems. manual that aims to provide a global perspective of alternative uses for economic development, consistent with the long-term sustainable This handbook was produced jointly by IUCN, UNESCO and the Environment and Policy Institute of the East-West Center. It is a management

Title:

Number:

development of national plans and policies. administrators, planners, resource managers, and policy makers are all addressed. It ranges from management at the resource level to the The handbook summarises current information on the range of products, benefits and services from mangrove resources. Guidelines are provided for sustainable, multiple-use management of mangrove ecosystems. The book is divided into sections according to the intended audience:

-Agency:

IUCN

Sector: **Ecological Zone**

Sector:	Agency:		Title:	Number:	Category of document								envixe				
7	ä			ber.		Technica	guidanc	0		Agency	guidance		Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as				
Generic	IUCN	g	A Guide to Environmental Administration In-Service Training, 1984.	P.10	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning				
interdiscipli		This guide s personnel, it situations th	programme to justify, en environmen	This guide i				0					Overall environmental policy guidance				
narv approad		hould be use t would also t roughout the	s. It sets out courage, plat tal administr	s aimed at the									Guidance for problem identification				
The guide examines the need for improved training, training needs of the personnel themselves, the use of case studies, and values, interdisciplinary approaches and public participation in environmental administration.		sful to all con be of use to t e world, part	n and help caration, but it i	ose concerne									Principles and design criteria for project preparation				
roveo trautur dic narticinat		to justify, encourage, plan and help carry out such training. Its main purpose is to serve as a first guide for those setting up in-service training in environmental administration, but it may also be used by those who wish to incorporate such training into training programmes in other areas. This guide should be useful to all concerned with training personnel in environmental affairs. Directed primarily to trainers of government personnel, it would also be of use to those involved with training programmes in the private sector. It is designed to apply to a wide range of situations throughout the world, particularly the developing world.	arry out such may also be	d with the p									Checklists for project design and review				
ig, training ne			training. Its used by those	This guide is aimed at those concerned with the provision of in-service training in the administration and management of environmental									Guidance for preparing impact assessments				
any to spe	ada af tha m		pecialist p n purpose o wish to i el in envire rogramme	n purpose o wish to i el in envir rogramme	service train									Data collection and analysis techniques			
	monnol thom	ironmental af nes in the priv			e is to serve a incorporate s onmental affa	personnel in « bis to serve a incorporate s	personnel in e is to serve a incorporate s	personnel in environmental administration, and is intended to be used e is to serve as a first guide for those setting up in-service training in incorporate such training into training programmes in other areas.	personnel in e is to serve a incorporate a onmental aff	ing in the adi							
nserves, the u		fairs. Direct vate sector. I	as a first guid such training	ministration				0					Use of standards and quality criteria				
ise of case stu		ed primarily (t is designed	de for those su g into training	and manager									Design of control and mitigation measures				
idies, and va		to trainers of to apply to a	ation, and is etting up in- 3 programm	ment of envi									Bibliography				
nues,	Ī	f government 1 wide range	is to serve as a first guide for those setting up in-service training incorporate such training into training programmes in other areas.	ronmental									Sources of information and expertise				
		of	ng in eas.										Case studies				

Environmental content of document

Fnvironmontal

Sector:	Agency:	Number: Title:	Category of document							An a Grant	E	
7	લ્	ber		Technica	l guidance		Agency guidance				Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	
Ecological Zone	IUCN	P.11 The Management of Tropical Moist Forest Lands: Ecological Guidelines, 1987.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	This docume and adminis	These guide "Tropical Fo World Com The guidelin infrastructu			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
	This document focuses mainly on policies and planning in the management and administrators at the national and regional levels.	These guidelines are based on a thorough revision of those produced in 1976. "Tropical Forestry Action Plan" produced by FAO, UNDP, the World Bank an World Commission on Environment and Development. The guidelines examine tropical forests in terms of their various functions (ag infrastructure). The impact of government policies upon tropical forests is als			0						Guidance for problem identification	
	ainly on poli e national and	d on a thoroi Pian" produ ivironment a ropical forest ict of governu			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
and administrators at the national and regional levels.	cies and plan I regional lev	agh revision (ced by FAO, nd Developn nd Developn s in terms of nent policies									Checklists for project design and review	
	ning in the m els.	of those prod UNDP, the W nent. their various upon tropica									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	ıanagement	uced in 1970 Vorld Bank a functions (a Il forests is a									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
		These guidelines are based on a thorough revision of those produced in 1976. They present IUCN's view of how to put into practice both th "Tropical Forestry Action Plan" produced by FAO, UNDP, the World Bank and the World Resources Institute, and the recommendations of World Commission on Environment and Development. The guidelines examine tropical forests in terms of their various functions (agriculture, timber, conservation, watersheds and wetlands, and infrastructure). The impact of government policies upon tropical forests is also reviewed, and guidelines formulated throughout.									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	vist forests, a	nt IUCN's vi Resources I Resources I Resources I Resources I									Use of standards and quality criteria	ıment
	ind would be	. They present IUCN's view of how to put into prace nd the World Resources Institute, and the recommer griculture, timber, conservation, watersheds and we so reviewed, and guidelines formulated throughout									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	of use to gov	put into pra the recomme sheds and w sheds and w									Bibliography	
	of tropical moist forests, and would be of use to government officials	These guidelines are based on a thorough revision of those produced in 1976. They present IUCN's view of how to put into practice both the "Tropical Forestry Action Plan" produced by FAO, UNDP, the World Bank and the World Resources Institute, and the recommendations of the World Commission on Environment and Development. The guidelines examine tropical forests in terms of their various functions (agriculture, timber, conservation, watersheds and wetlands, and infrastructure). The impact of government policies upon tropical forests is also reviewed, and guidelines formulated throughout.									Sources of information and expertise	
	cials	ह									Case studies	

Agency: Government of the Federal Republic of Germany for the Classification of Development Projects with a View to Envrionmental Impact Assessment, 1987.

BMZ

Title:

Catorgories Established by the

This document describes an environmental coding system used by BMZ to indicate the environmental implications of proposed projects at key stages during the project cycle. This is incorporated into project preparation documentation. These codes indicate the degree of environmental management that a project is likely to require. The codes are attached to the formal project documentation by the GTZ or KfW and provide a

means of reporting the environmental implications and proposed management measures to the BMZ.

Number:

õ

Category of document

		enviro						
	Technical	l guidance	9		Agency	alysi lures		
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
				0				Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
				0			L	Use of standards and quality criteria
				0				Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

Environmental

30)

Sector:	
Agriculture	

Agency: BMZ Title:

Environmental Guidelines for Agriculture, 1987.

This document has been prepard to guide staff responsible for implementing the new environmental assessment procedures being introduced by the BMZ.

Number:			An ar process	En						
A		Technical		Guidel: Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as						
Q.2	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This manual environmen									Overall environmental policy guidance	
This manual contains methodological guidance, matrices and technical informeter invironmental problems in agricultural projects. The guidelines cover 14 different content of the second s		0							Guidance for problem identification	
thodological in agricultur			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
guidance, m al projects.		0							Checklists for project design and review	
atrices and to The guideline		0							Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
schnical infor s cover 14 di		0							Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
rmation to assist pr fferent sub-sectors									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
sist project st ectors.		0							Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
aff in the ide									Design of control and mitigation measures	
ntification ar									Bibliography	
This manual contains methodological guidance, matrices and technical information to assist project staff in the identification and assessment of environmental problems in agricultural projects. The guidelines cover 14 different sub-sectors.									Sources of information and expertise	
õf									Case studies	

Sector: Infrastructure, Mining,

Agency: BMZ Title:

Energy and Industry, 1987 for Infrastructure, Mining, **Environmental Guidelines** Number:

Q Q

This manual provides technical information to assist project staff in the identification and assessment of environmental problems in infrastructure, mining, energy and industry projects. The manual covers 45 sub-sectors. It covers a description of typical problems, relevant standards and control measures, guidance on preparing assessments and sources of information.

the BMZ. This document has been prepared to guide staff responsible for implementing the new environmental assessment procedures being introduced by

Management guideline		Cat guidance Sector guideline	legory o Generic guideline	of docum Procedure guideline	Agency (Suggested procedure	guidance Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
nt guideline	Project preparation guideline	sline	deline	videline	procedure	ocedure	ment	PS ment agency nes for ent and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
	0							Guidance for problem identification
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
	0							Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
	0							Use of standards and quality criteria
	0							Design of control and mitigation measures

Environmental content of document

Bibliography

Sources of information and expertise

Case studies

Agency: BMZ

Guidance on the Content of Environmental Studies, 1987.

Title:

This guideline is designed to assist project staff in the preparation and organisation of environmental studies undertaken during project appraisal.

Number: <u>Q</u>

Management guideline

Category of document

Procedure guideline

Generic guideline

Technical guidance

Project preparation guideline

Sector guideline

Suggested procedure

Agency guidance

Required procedure

8		Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as
	Policy statement	Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Overall environmental policy guidance **Environmental Guidelines**

			Guidance for problem identification
	0		Principles and design criteria for project preparation
			Checklists for project design and review
			Guidance for preparing impact assessments
	0		Data collection and analysis techniques
	0		Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
			Use of standards and quality criteria
			Design of control and mitigation measures
			Bibliography
			Sources of information and expertise
			Case studies

Sector:	
Generic	

Agency: BMZ

Title:

Compendium of Environmental Institutions in Developing Countries, 1987.

Number:				tegory a	f docu	nent			Env Gu An ana procedu environ
3		Technical	guidance			Agency g	guidance		
Q.5	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
This compen activities, ex									Overall environmental policy guidance
This compendium provides information on a wide range of environmental activities, expertise, funding sources and other characteristics.									Guidance for problem identification
les information ing sources a									Principles and design criteria for project preparation
on on a wide nd other cha									Checklists for project design and review
range of env racteristics.									Guidance for preparing impact El assessments V.
									preparing impact assessments Environmental vironmental Data collection and analysis techniques
nstitutions in									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards
ı developing									Use of standards and quality criteria
countries, inc									Design of control and mitigation measures
dicating thei									Bibliography
institutions in developing countries, indicating their organisation,									Sources of information and expertise
~									Case studies

Sector:

BMZ

Title:

1987.

Number:

Q Q

Agency:

Environmental Quality

Compendium of Environmental Standards,

This document provides selected environmental standards, both from international organisations and national institutions, covering a range of pollutants and environmental effects and also environmental quality standards. The document provides both a compendium of standards and recommendations.

Category of document

		Ca	tegory (of docu	ment			An an announce
	Technica	guidance	9		Agency	guidance		11d ITV alysis fures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
0								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
-								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

	Technical	Ca I guidance	tegory (of docu	ment Agency g	nuidance		Gui An analy procedure	Env
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
						0		Overall environmental policy guidance	
						0		Guidance for problem identification	
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
						0		Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
								Design of control and mitigation measures	
								Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
								Case studies	

Aid Projects and the Environment: Policy Guidance Note No. 24, 1981. principles of environmental review to the preparation and appraisal of development projects.

The document indicates the type of projects that should be the subject of environmental review, and when Geographical Departments or Development Divisions should refer to the Environmental Adviser and Scientific Units. The specific steps for incorporating environmental assessment into the preparation of projects are described.

Agency: ODA Title:

Sector: Agency Guidance

Sector:	
Agency	
ດີ	

ODA

Title:

Agency:

idance

Environemntal Aspects in Aid Activities, 1984. **Checklist for Screening** concerned. is intended to provide guidance to those involved in the preparation, approval, implementation and monitoring of activities in the sectors This checklist is to be replaced by a more comprehensive and detailed environmental manual for use by project staff and consultants

Number: Category of document Technical guidance **R.2** Management guideline Project preparation guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Attached to the Policy Guidance Note on Aid Projects and the Environment is a checklist for screening environmental aspects in aid projects. This

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning Survey Guidelines Agency guidance Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Required procedure Policy statement Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise **Case studies**

Environmental content of document

Agency:	Title:	Number:			Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			An an environ	En
5		er:		Technical	guidance			Agency	guidance	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	alysis	
CIDA	Environment and Development: the Policy of the Canadian International Development Agency, 1987.	S.1	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
c	The three m - environr - more em - greater e	This policy st environment.									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	The three main elements of this policy are: - environmental impact assessment of CIDA projects; - more emphasis on projects that enhance the environment; - greater efforts in institution building, data-gathering and public a warene	This policy statements sets forth CIDA's current policy on Environment and environment.									Guidance for problem identification	
	of this policy t assessment ojects that en fution buildi	ts forth CID/									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	/ are: of CIDA pro hance the en	A's current p									Checklists for project design and review	
	jects; vironment; vering and pu	olicy on Envi								0	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
	blic a warene	ronment and								0	Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	%	Developmer									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	tent of document
		ıt, with an en									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
		nphasis on a									Design of control and mitigation measures	
		proactive ap									Bibliography	
		Development, with an emphasis on a proactive approach to the									Sources of information and expertise	
									r		Case studies	

.

(31)

Sector:

Agency Guidance

The document describes the introduction of an Environmental Assessment Framework to enable CIDA staff to screen and if necessary assess the environmental effects of new projects. This process is to be integrated with the existing project approval process.

Agency:

CIDA

Enviroi Guidel Survey An analysis of du	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for		lem	ciples and design ria for project aration	ect design and		a collection and lysis techniques	luating impact	of standards quality criteria			mitigation asures	mitigation asures liography urces of urmation and
An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	gency planning	Overall environme policy guid	Guidance f problem identificatio	Principles a criteria for preparation	Checklists project des review	Guidance preparing i assessme	Data collec analysis te	Guidance	assessme	Use of star	Use of star	Use of star and quality Design of o and mitiga	assessmei Use of star and quality Design of o and mitiga measures Bibliograph Sources o
	Policy statement Required procedure			•	0		0						
Agency g	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline												
	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline												
Technical	Project preparation guideline	0		0		0		\cap				0	0
	Management guideline												
	S.2	This report	lays out CID	A's proposec	l framework	This report lays out CIDA's proposed framework for EIA procedures within the	dures within		pecial I	ocial Programmes	Special Programmes Branch.	ecial Programmes Branch.	oecial Programmes Branch.
	Environmental Impact Assessment: Procedures for CIDA's Special Programmes Branch, 1986.	As well as Programm	As well as presenting the recommended EIA procedures, the Programmes Branch to implement the procedures effectively.	e recommenc mplement th	ied EIA proc e procedures	As well as presenting the recommended EIA procedures, the report outlines the Programmes Branch to implement the procedures effectively.	port outlines	the su	pport	pport needed to en	pport needed to enable organis	pport needed to enable organisations suppo	support needed to enable organisations supported by Special

Agency: CIDA Sector: Agency Agency Guidance

Env	Environmental					Environ	mental co	Environmental content of document	ument				
Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
	Policy statement												
nuidance	Required procedure		0	0	0								
nent Agency (Suggested procedure												
of docur	Procedure guideline				0	0							
	Generic guideline												
Cat guidance	Sector guideline												
Technical	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline												
Number:	S.3	This report l	ays out CID/	A's proposed	framework f	This report lays out CIDA's proposed framework for EIA procedures within th	lures within	the bilateral branches	branches.				
Title:	The Environmental Assessment Framework (FAP) Within the Bilateral	The purpose impacts.	of the frame	work is to id	lentify a proj	ect's potential	ly negative (environmental	l impacts an	The purpose of the framework is to identify a project's potentially negative environmental impacts and the measures necessary to deal with such impacts.	s necessary	to deal with s	uch
	Project Cycle, 1986.	The framew process and	ork includes . provide the l	The framework includes a summary of the process and provide the layout to be used.	of the major s used.	teps in enviro	nmental ass	essment in th	e bilateral pi	The framework includes a summary of the major steps in environmental assessment in the bilateral project cycle: appendices further explain the process and provide the layout to be used.	pendices fu	rther explain (the
Agency:	CIDA												

Sector: Agency Guidance

Agency:		Number: Title			Ca	tegory	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gue environmental ass	En
у:		er.		Technical	guidance)	_	Agency	guidance		I V lures :	Yi.
CIDA	Multilateral Implementation of CIDA's Environmental Policy, 1987.	S.4	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
 to seek an Canadian c 	 to provide to ensure fully ackn 	This review is intended to contribute to the formulation of a strategy for implei This encompasses 3 procedures;									Overall environmental policy guidance	
alliance wit ontribution	e funds in tr that the pol owledge th	intended to sses 3 proce									Guidance for problem identification	
th lik e- mindu Is to develop	rust as a mea icies and act e need for su) contribute t dures;									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
to seek an alliance with like-minded bilateral donc Canadian contributions to development assistance.	ans of extend tivities of Int 1stainable de	to the formul									Checklists for project design and review	
lonors in orde Ince.	to provide funds in trust as a means of extending additional support to or to ensure that the policies and activities of International Financial Institution fully acknowledge the need for sustainable development and environment	lation of a stra									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
r to enhance	l support to ancial Instit d environm	tegy for imp									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental cor
to seek an alliance with like-minded bilateral donors in order to enhance the strength of Canadian representations and the utility of Canadian contributions to development assistance.	to provide funds in trust as a means of extending additional support to organisations for specific purposes; to ensure that the policies and activities of International Financial Institutions and Multilateral Technical Cooperation Agencies fully acknowledge the need for sustainable development and environmental rehabilitation;	olementing CI									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
of Canadian	ganisations for specific purposes; ons and Multilateral Technical C tal rehabilitation;	DA's new ei									Use of standards and quality criteria	ıment
ı representatio	purposes; chnical Coop	nvironment p									Design of control and mitigation measures	
ons and the u	eration Agen	olicy by the l					0				Bibliography	
ıtility of	ici.es	menting CIDA's new environment policy by the Multilateral Branch.					0				Sources of information and expertise	
		ranch.									Case studies	

Sector:

Agency Guidance

٠

Agency:	Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory	of docu	nent			Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as	En
•3		a		Technica	l guidance	;		Agency	guidance		id IV ulysis	Set.
CIDA	Environmental Screening for CIDA Bilateral Development Projects, 1986.	S.5	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	To demonstrate how environmental screening should exercise of projects that were in preparation when the effects and to provide staff with guidance about when projects and the results are presented in an appendix.	CIDA policy									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	ate how env rojects that w o provide sta the results a	requires tha					0				Guidance for problem identification	
	ironmental s vere in prepa iff with guida re presented	ıt all bilateral									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	creening sho ıration when ance about w in an appenc	l projects be s									Checklists for project design and review	
	To demonstrate how environmental screening should be implemented and fu exercise of projects that were in preparation when the policy was introduced. effects and to provide staff with guidance about when an environmental asse projects and the results are presented in an appendix.	CIDA policy requires that all bilateral projects be subject to screening for po									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
	mented and f as introduced onmental ass	ening for po									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	fully integrate I. The specifi essment wou	tential environmental effects									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
	ed in the proj c aims were lld be needed	nmental effe					0				Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ect cycle, CIE to identify pr . The screeni	cts.									Design of control and mitigation measures	
)A undertoo ojects likely ing procedu										Bibliography	
	To demonstrate how environmental screening should be implemented and fully integrated in the project cycle, CIDA undertook a pilot screening exercise of projects that were in preparation when the policy was introduced. The specific aims were to identify projects likely to cause significant effects and to provide staff with guidance about when an environmental assessment would be needed. The screening procedure was applied to 492 projects and the results are presented in an appendix.										Sources of information and expertise	
	ming ficant 1 to 492										Case studies	

Sector:

Agency Guidance

Sector	Agency:	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental ass	En
	Y.	er:		Technica	l guidance	9		Agency	guidance		Lid IV alysis lures	Vi
Agency Guidance	CIDA	S.6 An Environmental Strategy for the Business Co-operation Branch, 1986.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
		This document lays c Cooperation Branch. The strategy is based This document descr undertaken at each s					0				Overall environmental policy guidance	
		This document lays out CIDA's proposed framework for the environmental as Cooperation Branch. The strategy is based on adaptation of CIDA's Environmental Assessment and This document describes the BCB Environmental Strategy in terms of the projundertaken at each stage.									Guidance for problem identification	
		21DA's propo adaptation of the BCB Env							0		Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
		sed framewo (CIDA's Envi ironmental S					0		0		Checklists for project design and review	
		rk for the env ironmental A trategy in ter					0				Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
		vironmental (ssessment ar ms of the pro									Data collection and analysis techniques	ımental cor
		assessment of priv nd Review Process vject cycle, detailin									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
		f private sect ocess. :tailing the st									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
		ssessment of private sector projects supported by CIDA's By 1 Review Process. ect cycle, detailing the steps and screening procedures to be									Design of control and mitigation measures	
		ipported by (ining proced									Bibliography	
		This document lays out CIDA's proposed framework for the environmental assessment of private sector projects supported by CIDA's Business Cooperation Branch. The strategy is based on adaptation of CIDA's Environmental Assessment and Review Process. This document describes the BCB Environmental Strategy in terms of the project cycle, detailing the steps and screening procedures to be undertaken at each stage.								 	Sources of information and expertise	
		88									Case studies	

Sector: Agency Guidance

Sector:

Agency:

Number:

Title:

SIDA

Agenc	
y Guid	
ance	

SIDA's Strategy for Rural Development, 1981.	T.1
development process. It includes indications of how environmental considerations are to be incorporated into the project cycle.	This strategy is the general framework for the choice and consideration of Swedish aid projects. It outlines the goals of Swedish aid policy and the ways in which such goals may be met in rural development projects, together with recommendations for encouraging popular participation in the

Category of document

Survey environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance Management guideline Project preparation guideline Sector guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Required procedure Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise

Environmental content of document

Case studies

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number:				tegory o	of docu				Enviroj Guidel Survey An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as		
			,			l guidance			Agency	guidance		Id Ivsis		
Dams and Reservoirs	USAID	The Environmental Impact of a Large Tropical Reservoir: Guidelines for Policy and Planning, 1974.	U.1	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental	
	In the first se guidelines for	dams and m On the basis questions th assessment t	The objectiv			0						Overall environmental policy guidance		
	In the first section, guidelin guidelines for assessing in 1 for the assessment of dama	ian-made lak of the Volta at should be study. Inforn	e of these gui			0						Guidance for problem identification		
	lines are pres n further det ns	es within a fr Lake case stu asked to dete nation is pree	idelines prep			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
	ented for the ail the hydro	amework su ady and othe armine impa sented in a fa	ared for US/									Checklists for project design and review		
e environmer obiological ef	dams and man-made lakes within a framework suited to the needs of the im On the basis of the Volta Lake case study and other published experience, a questions that should be asked to determine impacts. Data requirements an assessment study. Information is presented in a fashion directly useful to pla	VID is to sum									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ		
	tal assessme ects of sites c	dams and man-made lakes within a framework suited to the needs of the impact assessment procedure. On the basis of the Volta Lake case study and other published experience, a brief narrative of likely effects is presented. This is followed by ke questions that should be asked to determine impacts. Data requirements and alternative methodologies are given to assist in the design of the assessment study. Information is presented in a fashion directly useful to planners, whether in international or national development agencies.	narise all po									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con	
	nt of alternati once they are		ssible ecologi									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document	
	ive impounds selected. The	ent procedur ve of likely ef methodolog her in interna	ical and relat									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument	
	nent sites. Ti appendix gi	e. fects is preser ies are given (itional or nati	ed physical er									Design of control and mitigation measures		
	he second se ves the Wor	nted. This is to assist in t ional develo	nvironmenta									Bibliography		
	In the first section, guidelines are presented for the environmental assessment of alternative impoundment sites. The second section presents guidelines for assessing in further detail the hydrobiological effects of sites once they are selected. The appendix gives the World Bank guidelines for the assessment of dame	pact assessment procedure. brief narrative of likely effects is presented. This is followed by key 1 alternative methodologies are given to assist in the design of the anners, whether in international or national development agencies.	The objective of these guidelines prepared for USAID is to summarise all possible ecological and related physical environmental effects of tropical									Sources of information and expertise		
	; lines	s. Te	pical									Case studies		

.

Sector:

Dams and Reservoirs

Number:			Ca	tegory o	f docu	ment			An an proceed	En
9		Technical	guidance			Agency	guidance		Lid IV alysis lures	1
U.2	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
These guidelines were p									Overall environmental policy guidance	
lines were pr									Guidance for problem identification	
repared for U									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
SAID on the									Checklists for project design and review	
These guidelines were prepared for USAID on the basis of a case study in Indonesia.									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
e study in In	0								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cont
donesia. The									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	tent of document
purpose of t	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
he document	0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
t is to provid									Bibliography	
. The purpose of the document is to provide guidelines useful and other contaminants. The guidelines focus on the									Sources of information and expertise	
ıseful									Case studies	

Sector: Pollution

Agency:

Monitoring in Tropical Regions, 1974. USAID

for Policy Assessment and **Contaminants: Guidelines** Title:

Oil and Other

Coastal Zone Pollution by

they can be implemented". guidelines "seek to provide the basis for determining what kinds of control and prevention are needed, where they are needed, and by what means information needed to assess environmental, economic and social impacts of coastal zone pollution. The author discusses several policy options to tropical nations for the prevention and control of pollution of coastal waters by oil and other contaminants. The guidelines focus on the for controlling and monitoring the damage from oil and other contaminants, and practical measures for implementing such policies. The 1

The document includes a checklist for surveying existing and potential marine pollution associated with oil and gas activities and an annotated bibliography on biological and ecological effects of oil pollution in tropical waters.

32)

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			
	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Lid I'V alysidures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
								Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
0								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria
								Use of standards and quality criteria
0								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

of Rapid Urbanisation: Guidelines for Policy and Planning, 1974. The Environmental Impact surveying and monitoring environmental effects. Owing to the nature of the subject matter, emphasis is on policy and pollution control rather than monitoring are set forth to assist authorities in growing cities to anticipate environmental and related problems and plan for their managment and control. The guidelines are especially directed to cities whose urbanisation has not advanced to the point that major decisions have already been study of Seoul, Korea, as well as to relevant examples from other large cities in the developing world. Secondly, guidelines for policy, planning and Guidance focuses firstly on the environmental policy issues faced by planners and administrators in developing country cities and secondly on made on large-scale infrastructural technologies. The objective of this monograph, prepared for USAID, is to illustrate the environmental impacts of rapid urban growth with reference to a case

Human Settlements USAID on preparing development projects.

Agency:

Sector:

Title: Number:

СЗ

Category of document

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

ector:
Ag
ency (
Guida

Agency: USAID			
- promoting the use of supplementary or alternative methods.	 exerting greater international leadership through communication of US policies and experience; 	 helping develop infrastructures for pest and pesticide management in LDCs; 	- establishing programmes where pesticides are only used under economically and environmentally sound management system

	Management guideline	С										
Number:	U.4	These policy guidelines supplement the formal procedure for evaluating pesticides: they provide guidance concerning USAID's new pest management policy and the promotion of an effective long-term posticide management programme	delines supp	plement the	formal pro	cedure for e	valuating pe	sticides: they	provide gui	dance conce	rning USAID	''s new pest
Title:	Policy on Pesticide Support, 1978.	USAID policy on pesticides includes:	pesticides i	r includes:		0	7	0				

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An analysis of de procedures and g environmental as
	Technica	guidance)		Agency	guidance		IV alysi fures
Mananoment nuideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
)		0		0				Overall environmental policy guidance
							0	Guidance for problem identification
							0	Principles and desigr criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and

Environmental content of document

expertise

Case studies

Environmental

Guidelines

Sector:
Agency
Guidance

Agency: USAID Title:

Number:

US

Environmental Procedures, 22 CFR Part 216, 1980. This extract from the US Government Federal Register, October 1980, states the required procedures of the Agency for International Development for ensuring that environmental factors and values are integrated into the A.I.D. decision-making process. These procedures comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1970 and the 1979 Executive Order 12114 entitled Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions. Attached to the procedures are AID memoranda on the changes that are embodied in this revised version. The procedures govern the use of Initial Environmental Examinations, Threshold Decisions, Scoping, Environmental Assessments, Environmental Impact Statements, and Environmental Review. Provision is made for the use of environmental design criteria for certain types of projects if such criteria become adopted by A.I.D. The types of projects that require different procedures and the format for certain procedures are set out.

		An an environ						
	Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		Lic Lirv Irv dures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
							0	Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
							0	Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guidel Survey An analysis of d procedures and g environmental as	En En Sul		
	••		:1 		Technical	r			Agency			id Ivision International International	vii		
Multisectoral	USAID	Environmental Design Considerations for Rural Development Projects, 1980.	U.6	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning			
	and how to to description,	consideratio Special emp country plar It is a valuat thought and	This manual									Overall environmental policy guidance			
	use the check environment	hasis has bee hasis has bee uners in iden(ble, comprehe decision ma	was prepare				0					Guidance for problem identification			
	dists and imp tal considera	arly stages of in placed on tifying poten ensive docur king. The m	ed by Harza				0					Principles and design criteria for project preparation			
	pacts matrix i tion, mitigati	project plans social and pui tial social ber tial social ber nent both gen anual contain	This manual was prepared by Harza Engineering for USAID to help rural de considerations into the early stages of project plans involving roads, electrific Special emphasis has been placed on social and public health considerations. country planners in identifying potential social benefits and undesirable envi It is a valuable, comprehensive document both generically and for project pro- thought and decision making. The manual contains generic advice about inc	Engineering									Checklists for project design and review		
and how to use the checklists and impacts matrix included in the manual. Each of the four sectors are treated in the same format - project description, environmental consideration, mitigation and enhancement measures, operational evaluation and monitoring, planning inforr required.		s involving r iblic health co nefits and un nerically and ns generic ad	for USAID to				0					Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro		
	ne manual. E ncement mea	bads, electrin onsiderations desirable env desirable env for project pr for project pr	help rural de									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con		
	ach of the fou sures, operati	cation, water , It is intender rironmental e reparation. It corporating e	This manual was prepared by Harza Engineering for USAID to help rural development project planners integrate environmental design considerations into the early stages of project plans involving roads, electrification, water supply and sanitation, irrigation and small industries Special emphasis has been placed on social and public health considerations. It is intended to assist AID field officers, consultants and host country planners in identifying potential social benefits and undesirable environmental effects that may accompany small rural projects.				0					Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	atent of document		
	ur sectors are ional evaluat	supply and ed to assist A ffects that mu has a practic has a practic	project planne									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument		
	ion and mon	santation, ir ID field offic ay accompan al, systemati il considerati	ers integrate									Design of control and mitigation measures			
	itoring, plan	ation, water supply and santiation, irrigation and small indust It is intended to assist AID field officers, consultants and host ronmental effects that may accompany small rural projects. paration. It has a practical, systematic approach which aids lo prorating environmental considerations into project preparati	environment									Bibliography			
	and how to use the checklists and impacts matrix included in the manual. Each of the four sectors are treated in the same format - project description, environmental consideration, mitigation and enhancement measures, operational evaluation and monitoring, planning information required	considerations into the early stages of project plans involving roads, electrification, water supply and sanitation, irrigation and small industries. Special emphasis has been placed on social and public health considerations. It is intended to assist AID field officers, consultants and host country planners in identifying potential social benefits and undesirable environmental effects that may accompany small rural projects. It is a valuable, comprehensive document both generically and for project preparation. It has a practical, systematic approach which aids logical thought and decision making. The manual contains generic advice about incorporating environmental considerations into project preparation	al design									Sources of information and expertise			
	tion	n n n										Case studies			

Sector: Agriculture

Agency: USAID Title:

Number:

U,7

Environmental Guidelines for Irrigation, 1981. braodest definition of environment, including socio-economic and public health aspects. The guidelines provide a systematic approach to sound This is a well-presented and readable document about environmentally sound irrigation developments prepared for USAID. The guidelines and data checklist were prepared for individuals who are responsible for the environmental aspects in irrigation project planning, reflecting the environmental planning with or without previous experience in environmental science or irrigation projects.

proposal or pre-feasibility, planning and design, implementation, operation and maintenance. The document is useful for commissioning, managing and reviewing an environmental study of an irrigation investment. The guidelines offer a step-by-step approach to environmental assessment and planning. The material is organised around the following steps:

Category	of	document	
widance		Anoncy	midance

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			
	Technical	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		LIC ITV nalysi dures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
		0						Overall environmental policy guidance
		0						Guidance for problem identification
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
				,				Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

Sector:	Agency:	Number: Title:			Ca	tegory	of docu	nent	Guidel Survey An analysis of du procedures and g environmental as			
	Ÿ.	er:		Technical	guidance)	-	Agency	guidance		Lid ITV alysis	
Fisheries	USAID	U.8 Environmental Consideration in Aquaculture, 1981.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	
	This manual for fulfilling	This manual AID environ does not pro does not pro the manual according to									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	This manual would be useful for anyone responsible for assessing the environ for fulfilling AID requirements.	This manual, prepared for USAID, is tailored for use by AID program staff for preparing and appraising aquaculture AID environmental procedures. The bulk of the document discusses the typical effects of aquaculture projects on the does not provide much practical advice on measuring or evaluating these effects or avoiding environmental damage. The manual gives extensive advice to AID staff on following AID environmental procedures and how to determine t according to AID criteria. It also provides a checklist for collecting information on environmental effects.									Guidance for problem identification	
	eful for anyo ments.	r USAID, is t edures. The t ractical advic ractical advice to . It also provi									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	ne responsib	ailored for u pulk of the do the on measur AID staff on ides a checkli									Checklists for project design and review	
	le for assessi	se by AID pro cument discr ing or evalua following AII ist for collecti					0				Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	ng the enviro	ogram staff f usses the typ ting these eff D environme ing informati									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental cor
	nmental effe	or preparing ical effects of fects or avoid intal procedu ion on enviro					0				Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	cts of an aqu	and appraisi f aquaculture ing environn ing and how nmental effe									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	aculture proj	ng aquacultu ; projects on t nental damag to determine cts.									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ect, especiall	ue projects i he environn ge. 3 the signific									Bibliography	
	nmental effects of an aquaculture project, especially those responsible	This manual, prepared for USAID, is tailored for use by AID program staff for preparing and appraising aquaculture projects in accordance with AID environmental procedures. The bulk of the document discusses the typical effects of aquaculture projects on the environment. However it does not provide much practical advice on measuring or evaluating these effects or avoiding environmental damage. The manual gives extensive advice to AID staff on following AID environmental procedures and how to determine the significance of an action according to AID criteria. It also provides a checklist for collecting information on environmental effects.									Sources of information and expertise	
	nsible	ion it									Case studies	

Sector:	Agency:	Title:	Number			Cat	tegory (of docu	ment				
7	Ċ.		ber		Technical	guidance)		Agency	guidance		LIV IIV nalysis dures	
Ecological Zone	USAID	Ecological Aspects of Development in the Humid Tropics, 1982.	6'N	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
	resources, a policy objec more than a	and natural resource na planning and execution. This document provides	This docum	0								Overall environmental policy guidance	
	griculture, for tives more sp lert policy ma	resource mai d execution.	ent provides al aspects of d	0							<u> </u>	Guidance for problem identification	
	rest manager ecifically. Er akers to gene	nagement and verv general	the summary									Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
	nent and soil nphasis is on ral issues con	d to organise	/ and recomn in the humid									Checklists for project design and review	
	management what ought (cerning ecold	it in a manne	rendations in tropics. It is									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
	t. The guide to be done, r ogically sour	r that AID n	3 languages an attempt f									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	resources, agriculture, forest management and soil management. The guidelines and recommendations expound policy objectives more specifically. Emphasis is on what ought to be done, rather than how to prepare individual more than alert policy makers to general issues concerning ecologically sound development in the humid tropics.	and natural resource management and to organise it in a manner that AID missions and developing countries can use effectively in project planning and execution. This document provides very general information on ecologically defined "development" in the humid troopics setting out principles for co	of a report p										ntent of document
	ommendation w to prepare ent in the hur	developing a	repared joint									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	ns expound the individual prime individu	ountries can u	tly by USAID I information									Design of control and mitigation measures	
	ne ecological rojects; and i	use effectivel	and the Nat									Bibliography	
	resources, agriculture, forest management and soil management. The guidelines and recommendations expound the ecological principles and policy objectives more specifically. Emphasis is on what ought to be done, rather than how to prepare individual projects; and it is too brief to do more than alert policy makers to general issues concerning ecologically sound development in the humid tropics.	and natural resource management and to organise it in a manner that AID missions and developing countries can use effectively in project planning and execution. This document provides very general information on ecologically defined "development" in the humid tropics setting out principles for conserving	This document provides the summary and recommendations in 3 languages of a report prepared jointly by USAID and the National Park Service on ecological aspects of development in the humid tropics. It is an attempt to review existing technical information on environmental protection									Sources of information and expertise	
	o do o	prving	rvice									Case studies	

•

Agency:

USAID

PD-6, 1983.

Development Assistance, **Resource Aspects of** Environmental and Natural

improving national policies as well as assisting conservation groups and governments.

to ensure the environmental soundness of development programmes through environmental assessments. It is USAID policy to assist countries in

This policy determination paper states USAID's policy, regarding environmental and natural resource aspects of development assistance. In brief, this includes establishing environmental institutions and programmes in less developed countries, ensuring environmental sustainability in USAID programmes and projects, and promoting environmentally sound development projects funded by other organisations. USAID is required

Title:

Number:

U.10

Category of document

		Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			An ar
	Technical	guidance	1		Agency	guidance		11C IV Iures
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
						0		Overall environmental policy guidance
								Guidance for problem identification
							0	Principles and design criteria for project preparation
								Checklists for project design and review
								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
								Data collection and analysis techniques
								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
								Use of standards and quality criteria
								Design of control and mitigation measures
								Bibliography
								Sources of information and expertise
								Case studies

Environmental content of document

Number. Title:			Cat	tegory o	of docu	ment			Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gr environmental ass	Ines
Ĥ		Technica	l guidance)		Agency	guidance		Lid IV	· <u>Y</u> .
U.11 Forestry Policy and Programmes PD-7, 1983.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ronmental
This policy d efficiently m paper includ implications			0						Overall environmental policy guidance	
This policy determination paper states USAID's policy regarding forestry, the efficiently manage their forests, woodlands, range and other wildland resource paper includes elements of USAID forestry policy, guidelines for interventional implications of forestry policy on programme development.									Guidance for problem identification	
n paper states orests, woodl of USAID for olicy on prog			0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
USAID's pol ands, range a estry policy, j ramme deve									Checklists for project design and review	
licy regarding and other wil guidelines for lopment.	•							0	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ
ç forestry, th dland resou r interventio									Data collection and analysis techniques	mental co
e broad objec rces for sustai nas from privi									Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of doc
tive of which ined increase ate organisati									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
t is to enable s in the produces and for t									Design of control and mitigation measures	
developing (uction of for hose of a pul									Bibliography	
This policy determination paper states USAID's policy regarding forestry, the broad objective of which is to enable developing countries to more efficiently manage their forests, woodlands, range and other wildland resources for sustained increases in the production of forest products. The paper includes elements of USAID forestry policy, guidelines for interventions from private organisations and for those of a public nature, and implications of forestry policy on programme development.									Sources of information and expertise	
Nore Ine									Case studies	

Sector: Agency:

Agency Guidance

٠ . • 1

improved national policies to provide incentrives that will reverse deforestation; strengthened human and institutional resources for forestry management; expanded role of private enterprise to encourage greater efficiency; integration of available assistance instruments with aims of forestry assistance.

The main elements of USAID's forestry policy are:

USAID

Sector:	
Agency	
Guida	

ance

Agency: USAID Title:

Strategy, 1983.

AID Environmental

Number: environmental assessment and planning procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Survey Guidelines Technical guidance Agency guidance U.12 Sector guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Project preparation guideline Generic guideline Procedure guideline Management guideline Required procedure policy and procedures for project design, as well as policies on funding and support of other organisations. This strategy paper provides guidance for the development of Bureau and country assistance programmes. It outlines USAID's environmental Overall environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria Design of control and mitigation measures Bibliography . Sources of information and expertise **Case studies**

Category of document

Environmental content of document

Number Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment		Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gu environmental ass	En	
Ĕ		Technica	guidance		Agency (guidance		Lid Lid LITV dures onmen		
U.13 Resource Inventory and Baseline Study Methods for Developing Countries, 1983.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental
This compre explains cur planning an									Overall environmental policy guidance	
hensive bool rent methodd d project asse									Guidance for problem identification	
c is aimed at blogies for re zssment, focu	0							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
planners and newable natu ussing on aqu									Checklists for project design and review	
This comprehensive book is aimed at planners and managers concerned with explains current methodologies for renewable natural resource inventories ar planning and project assessment, focussing on aquatic ecosystems, soils, plan	0		0				•		Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviro
oncerned wit inventories # ms, soils, pla				•					Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
h economic assis und environmen nts and wildlife	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document
ıssistance pro ıental baselir life.	0								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
grammes in e surveys th									Design of control and mitigation measures	
economic assistance programmes in developing countries. It id environmental baseline surveys that are appropriate for str ts and wildlife.	0		0						Bibliography	
This comprehensive book is aimed at planners and managers concerned with economic assistance programmes in developing countries. It explains current methodologies for renewable natural resource inventories and environmental baseline surveys that are appropriate for strategic planning and project assessment, focussing on aquatic ecosystems, soils, plants and wildlife.									Sources of information and expertise	
egic									Case studies	

Agency: USAID

•

.

Sector:

Resource Inventory

•

Agency:		Title:	Number:			Enviror Guideli Survey An analysis of de procedures and gr environmental ass							
			Ħ	Technical guidance Agency guida						guidance		ITV Internationality is a line of the second	
Arid and Semi-Arid Lands: Sustainable Use and Management in Developing Countries, 1984. USAID		U.14	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental	
	- docume It covers bot	- review	This review									Overall environmental policy guidance	
	nt the need for h the rangela	what is know	This review paper aims to:			0						Guidance for problem identification	
0	or integrated	'n concerning	0.	0		0						Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
0	approaches i omponents au	; the ecologic		0		0						Checklists for project design and review	
	 document the need for integrated approaches in the development of arid and semi arid land resources. It covers both the rangeland system components and rangeland interventions, focusing on Africa. It offers guidance on rangeland resource 	review what is known concerning the ecological use and management of rangeland resources appropriate for developing countries;				0						Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
0	pment of aria intervention	inagement o										Data collection and analysis techniques	ımental cor
<u> </u>	i and semi ar is, focusing o	f rangeland r										Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document
	and semi arid land resources , focusing on Africa. It offers	esources app										Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
	urces. ffers guidanc	ropriate for d		0		0						Design of control and mitigation measures	
	xe on rangela	leveloping o		0		0						Bibliography	
	nd resource	ountries;										Sources of information and expertise	
												Case studies	

Sector: Agency:

Rangelands

The paper and design-aid package are intended to help development agencies consider the total ecological and socio-economic environment as they plan, implement and evaluate projects involving rengelands.

USAID

Sector:	
Generic	

USAID

Agency:

Title:

Profiles, 1986.

Country Environmental

Number:

U.15

USAID have prepared approximately 60 Country Environmental Profiles for aid receiving countries. The profiles and particularly the process of preparing them serve to collect, integrate and publish information pertaining to the environmental sustainability of development activities: they are intended to assist scientists, planners, decision-makers, USAID staff and government officials. The profiles provide a comprehensive picture of a country's environment and natural resources and their management and, where possible, are prepared in conjunction with a local institution. While these profiles are not strictly guidance for project preparation, their content and their preparation embody considerable guidance for sector

policies and programming development assistance.

En	An an enviro			ment	f docu	tegory o	Ca		
	LIC IV Julysi Jures		guidance	Agency)	l guidance	Technical	
Environmental	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline
	Overall environmental policy guidance								
	Guidance for problem identification								
	Principles and design criteria for project preparation								
	Checklists for project design and review								
Enviro	Guidance for preparing impact assessments								
Environmental con	Data collection and analysis techniques								
itent of document	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments								
ument	Use of standards and quality criteria								
	Design of control and mitigation measures								
	Bibliography								
	Sources of information and expertise								
	Case studies								

Sector:	
Agency	
Guid	

Agency:

Title:

Number:

U.16

lance

USAID

Resources Guidance, 1987 Environment and Natural This is an interim guidance paper pending the completion of the new policy paper. It contains an overview of agency policy in environment and natural resources i.e. to ensure that projects are environmentally sound and to encourage development efforts which focus on conservation and biological diversity and tropical forest conservation. proper environmental management as a primary goal. It also contains guidance for responding to new legislation, particularly referring to

Category of document

environmental assessment and planning Survey procedures and guidelines for An analysis of development agency Guidelines Agency guidance Technical guidance Generic guideline Sector guideline Procedure guideline Suggested procedure Policy statement Management guideline Project preparation guideline Required procedure Overali environmental policy guidance Guidance for problem identification Principles and design criteria for project preparation Checklists for project design and review Guidance for preparing impact assessments Data collection and analysis techniques Guidance for evaluating impact assessments Use of standards and quality criteria **Design of control** and mitigation measures Bibliography Sources of information and expertise **Case studies**

Environmental content of document

Number: Title:			Ca	tegory o	of docu	ment			envire			
Ĕ		Technical guidance Agency guidance					LIC nalysi dures					
U.17 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Agricultural Projects: Guidelines for Planning, 1979.	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental		
This docum practical boo understand, lt presents a sustainable a			0						Overall environmental policy guidance			
This document, published by the Mohonk Trust and V practical booklet for the field worker or planner invol- understand, and geared to community level planning. It presents a set of environmental guidelines for use b- sustainable and socially sound projects.			0						Guidance for problem identification			
d by the Moh ield worker c o community o community nmental guid ound project									Principles and design criteria for project preparation			
ionk Trust an or planner in y level planni y leeines for us s.									Checklists for project design and review			
This document, published by the Mohonk Trust and Volunteers in Technical. practical booklet for the field worker or planner involved in implementing su understand, and geared to community level planning. It presents a set of environmental guidelines for use by development planners sustainable and socially sound projects.	0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ		
in Technica dementing s ment planne									Data collection and analysis techniques	imental cox		
Assistance, 1 mall scale agr rs and field w	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Environmental content of document		
was partly fu ricultural pro vorkers in pla									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument		
nded by USA jects. Its app unning and in	0								Design of control and mitigation measures			
VID. It is a v roach is "do nplementing									Bibliography			
This document, published by the Mohonk Trust and Volunteers in Technical Assistance, was partly funded by USAID. It is a well presented, practical booklet for the field worker or planner involved in implementing small scale agricultural projects. Its approach is "down-to-earth", easy to understand, and geared to community level planning. It presents a set of environmental guidelines for use by development planners and field workers in planning and implementing ecologically sustainable and socially sound projects.									Sources of information and expertise			
, easy to									Case studies			

Sector: Agency:

Agriculture

USAID

It gives background information on ecological concepts and categories of small scale agricultural projects. The main guidance focuses on assessing environmental and socio-economic effects and using this information for choosing alternative project designs. The very practical, easy to follow approach provides a framework for field level project planning and management.

Agency:	Number: Title:		Category of document							Guideli Guideli Survey An analysis of der procedures and gu environmental ass		
Y N		Technical guidance Agen					Agency	guidance		LICI Analysi Jonmer		
Small-Scale Water Projects: Guidelines for Planning, 1981. USAID	U.18 Environmentally Sound	Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	Environmental	
projects. Th are responsi The docume implementat	This docume sound devel community 1			0						Overali environmental policy guidance		
projects. The advice and information is tailored for project planners and administrators at the field level who lack access to technical experts and are responsible for ensuring environmental soundness. The document is well presented, geared to the resources likely to be available at the community level and attaches importance to careful implementation, management and training. Much of the guidance is also useful for larger, more extensive investments.	This document, published by CODEL/VITA, with the support of USAID, is the second in a series of practical guidelines for small environmenta sound development projects, in this case small scale water projects. It offers practical, down-to-earth guidance on relevant ecological principles, community level planning, low-cost techniques for avoiding adverse effects, and basic information for implementing environmentally sound									Guidance for problem identification		
information i ng environm sented, geare ment and trai	i by CODEL, cts, in this ca g, low-cost te									Principles and design criteria for project preparation		
s tailored for ental soundn d to the reso ning. Much	/VITA, with se small scale chniques for	0								Checklists for project design and review		
project planı ess. urces likely to of the guidan	the support o e water projec avoiding adv									Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Environ	
ners and adi	f USAID, is cts. It offers verse effects,									Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental cor	
ministrators at the field level who lack acces le at the community level and attaches imposeful for larger, more extensive investments	the second in a series of practical guidelines for small environmentally practical, down-to-earth guidance on relevant ecological principles, and basic information for implementing environmentally sound	0								Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	ntent of document	
t the field lev nunity level a r, more exten	a series of p wn-to-earth g formation for									Use of standards and quality criteria	ument	
el who lack a nd attaches i sive investme	actical guide uidance on n implementin	0								Design of control and mitigation measures		
incress to tech	lines for sma elevant ecolo g environme									Bibliography		
nical experts : • careful	ll environme gical principl ntally sound	0								Sources of information and expertise		
and	ntally es,									Case studies		

Sector:

Agriculture

Sector:	
Forestry	

USAID

Title:

Small-Scale Forestry Projects, 1983.

Environmentally Sound

Number:

U.19

Agency:

This manual, published by CODEL/VITA with the support of USAID, is the third in a series of practical guidelines for small environmentally sound development projects. It is designed to assist community development workers who are not technicians in the area of forestry, but who want general guidelines for planning, implementation and management of small-scale forestry projects.

The main guidance given by the manual is on the technical planning of environmentally sound small-scale forestry projects, and on the transfer of technology by using it as a tool for education and extension. Integration of forestry with agriculture and other land uses is given emphasis.

			envice envice						
Technical guidance					Agency guidance				II II IV Intes
ואמואלאמוזימוע לתורכיווים	Manacement cuideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Environmental Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning
									Overall environmental policy guidance
									Guidance for problem identification
									Principles and design criteria for project preparation
									Checklists for project design and review
C)								Guidance for preparing impact assessments
									Data collection and analysis techniques
		0							Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
									Use of standards and quality criteria
C)								Design of control and mitigation measures
		0							Bibliography
									Sources of information and expertise
		!							Case studies

Sector:	
Livestock	

Agency:

Title:

Number:

U.20

USAID

This document, published by CODEL/VITA with the support of USAID, is one of a series of practical guidelines for small environmentally sound development projects. It is designed to assist community development workers who are not technicians in the livestock sector, but who want general guidelines for planning, implementation, and management of small-scale forestry projects.

Projects, 1984. Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Livestock The manual gives guidance on the technical planning of small-scale livestock projects, and on integration with other forms of land use.

		Cat	envise						
	Technical	guidance	1	Agency guidance				11C alysi fures	N.
Management guideline	Project preparation guideline	Sector guideline	Generic guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement	Guidelines Survey An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning	ronmental
								Overall environmental policy guidance	
								Guidance for problem identification	
								Principles and design criteria for project preparation	
								Checklists for project design and review	
0								Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Enviror
								Data collection and analysis techniques	Environmental con
	0							Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	itent of document
								Use of standards and quality criteria	ument
0								Design of control and mitigation measures	
	0							Bibliography	
								Sources of information and expertise	
								Case studies	